



EPA/635/R-16/184a
Public Comment Draft
www.epa.gov/iris

Toxicological Review of Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether

(CASRN 637-92-3)

August 2016

NOTICE

This document is a **Public Comment Draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

Integrated Risk Information System
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

CONTENTS

AUTHORS CONTRIBUTORS REVIEWERS.....	viii
PREFACE	x
PREAMBLE TO IRIS TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEWS.....	xiii
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	xxi
LITERATURE SEARCH STRATEGY STUDY SELECTION AND EVALUATION	xxvii
1. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION.....	1-1
1.1. OVERVIEW OF CHEMICAL PROPERTIES AND TOXICOKINETICS.....	1-1
1.1.1. Chemical Properties	1-1
1.1.2. Toxicokinetics	1-2
1.1.3. Description of Toxicokinetic Models	1-3
1.1.4. Related Chemicals that Provide Supporting Information.....	1-3
1.2. PRESENTATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EVIDENCE BY ORGAN/SYSTEM	1-4
1.2.1. Kidney Effects	1-4
1.2.2. Liver Effects	1-35
1.2.3. Reproductive Effects	1-53
1.2.4. Developmental Effects	1-63
1.2.5. Carcinogenicity (Other Than in the Kidney or Liver)	1-70
1.2.6. Other Toxicological Effects	1-78
1.3. INTEGRATION AND EVALUATION	1-78
1.3.1. Effects Other Than Cancer.....	1-78
1.3.2. Carcinogenicity	1-79
1.3.3. Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes.....	1-82
2. DOSE-RESPONSE ANALYSIS	2-1
2.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER	2-1
2.1.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis	2-1
2.1.2. Methods of Analysis	2-3
2.1.3. Derivation of Candidate Values.....	2-5
2.1.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Doses	2-9
2.1.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Dose.....	2-10

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

2.1.6. Confidence Statement.....2-10

2.1.7. Previous IRIS Assessment2-10

2.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER.....2-11

2.2.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis2-11

2.2.2. Methods of Analysis2-12

2.2.3. Derivation of Candidate Values2-14

2.2.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Concentrations2-18

2.2.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Concentration.....2-18

2.2.6. Confidence Statement.....2-19

2.2.7. Previous IRIS Assessment2-19

2.2.8. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration..2-19

2.3. ORAL SLOPE FACTOR FOR CANCER2-20

2.3.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data2-20

2.3.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods.....2-20

2.3.3. Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor.....2-22

2.3.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor2-23

2.3.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Oral Slope Factor2-24

2.4. INHALATION UNIT RISK FOR CANCER2-25

2.4.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data2-25

2.4.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods.....2-25

2.4.3. Inhalation Unit Risk Derivation.....2-26

2.4.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Inhalation Unit Risk2-27

2.4.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk.....2-28

2.5. APPLICATION OF AGE-DEPENDENT ADJUSTMENT FACTORS.....2-28

REFERENCES.....R-1

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

TABLES

Table ES-1. Organ-/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE	xxiii
Table ES-2. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE.....	xxiv
Table LS-1. Details of the search strategy employed for ETBE	xxx
Table LS-2. Summary of additional search strategies for ETBE.....	xxx
Table LS-3. Inclusion-exclusion criteria	xxxi
Table LS-4. Considerations for evaluation of experimental animal studies	xxxiii
Table LS-5. Summary of experimental animal database.....	xxxiii
Table 1-1. Physicochemical properties and chemical identity of ETBE.....	1-1
Table 1-2. Changes in kidney histopathology in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-10
Table 1-3. Changes in kidney biochemistry effects in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-13
Table 1-4. Changes in kidney tumors in animals following exposure to ETBE.....	1-16
Table 1-5. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in animals exposed to ETBE	1-23
Table 1-6. Summary of data informing whether the α_{2u} -globulin process is occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE.....	1-25
Table 1-7. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-37
Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-39
Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-43
Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-47
Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE..	1-54
Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-56
Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to systemic effects in maternal animals following exposure to ETBE	1-64
Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to prenatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-65
Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-67
Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to ETBE promotion of mutagen-initiated tumors in animals.	1-72
Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE	1-74
Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of points of departure following oral exposure for up to 2 years.....	2-4
Table 2-2. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values.....	2-6
Table 2-3. Organ/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE	2-10
Table 2-4. Summary of derivation of PODs following inhalation exposure	2-13
Table 2-5. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values.....	2-15
Table 2-6. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE	2-18
Table 2-7. Summary of the oral slope factor derivation	2-22
Table 2-8. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the oral slope factor for ETBE.....	2-23
Table 2-9. Summary of the inhalation unit risk derivation	2-27
Table 2-10. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the inhalation unit risk for ETBE ...	2-27

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

FIGURES

Figure LS-1. Summary of literature search and screening process for ETBE.	xxix
Figure 1-1. Proposed metabolism of ETBE.....	1-3
Figure 1-2. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female rats across oral and inhalation exposure based on internal blood concentration	1-8
Figure 1-3. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female mice following inhalation exposure based on administered ETBE concentration.....	1-9
Figure 1-4. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-18
Figure 1-5. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE. ..	1-19
Figure 1-6. Temporal pathogenesis of α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy in male rats	1-22
Figure 1-7. ETBE oral exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.....	1-27
Figure 1-8. ETBE inhalation exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.....	1-28
Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-45
Figure 1-10. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-46
Figure 1-11. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following oral exposure to ETBE. 1-	61
Figure 1-12. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-62
Figure 1-13. Exposure-response array of developmental effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-69
Figure 1-14. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following oral exposure to ETBE.. 1-	76
Figure 1-15. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-77
Figure 2-1. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF.	2-8
Figure 2-2. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF.	2-17

ABBREVIATIONS

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists	LC ₅₀	median lethal concentration
AIC	Akaike's information criterion	LD ₅₀	median lethal dose
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry	LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
ALP	alkaline phosphatase	MN	micronuclei
ALT	alanine aminotransferase/transaminase	MNPCE	micronucleated polychromatic erythrocyte
AST	aspartate aminotransferase/transaminase	MTD	maximum tolerated dose
BMD	benchmark dose	MTBE	methyl tertiary butyl ether
BMDL	benchmark dose lower confidence limit	NCEA	National Center for Environmental Assessment
BMDS	Benchmark Dose Software	NCI	National Cancer Institute
BMR	benchmark response	NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
BUN	blood urea nitrogen	NTP	National Toxicology Program
BW	body weight	ORD	Office of Research and Development
CA	chromosomal aberration	PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number	PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
CIIT	Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology	PCNA	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
CL	confidence limit	PND	postnatal day
CNS	central nervous system	POD	point of departure
CPN	chronic progressive nephropathy	POD _[ADJ]	duration-adjusted POD
CYP450	cytochrome P450	QSAR	quantitative structure-activity relationship
DAF	dosimetric adjustment factor	RD	relative deviation
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid	RfC	inhalation reference concentration
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	RfD	oral reference dose
FDA	Food and Drug Administration	RNA	ribonucleic acid
FEV ₁	forced expiratory volume of 1 second	SAR	structure activity relationship
GD	gestation day	SCE	sister chromatid exchange
GDH	glutamate dehydrogenase	SD	standard deviation
GGT	γ-glutamyl transferase	SE	standard error
GLP	Good Laboratory Practices	SGOT	glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase, also known as AST
GSH	glutathione	SGPT	glutamic pyruvic transaminase, also known as ALT
GST	glutathione-S-transferase	UF	uncertainty factor
Hb/g-A	animal blood:gas partition coefficient	UF _A	animal-to-human uncertainty factor
Hb/g-H	human blood:gas partition coefficient	UF _H	human variation uncertainty factor
HEC	human equivalent concentration	UF _L	LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty factor
HED	human equivalent dose	UF _s	subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor
i.p.	intraperitoneal	UF _D	database deficiencies uncertainty factor
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System	U.S.	United States
JPEC	Japan Petroleum Energy Center	WT	wild type
KO	Knockout		

1
2

AUTHORS | CONTRIBUTORS | REVIEWERS

Assessment Team

Keith Salazar, Ph.D. (Chemical Manager)	U.S. EPA Office of Research and Development National Center for Environmental Assessment
---	--

Christopher Brinkerhoff, Ph.D.	former ORISE Postdoctoral Fellow at U.S. EPA/ORD/NCEA Currently with U.S. EPA, Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
--------------------------------	---

Contributors

Andrew Hotchkiss, Ph.D. Channa Keshava, Ph.D. Jason Fritz, Ph.D. Janice Lee, Ph.D.	U.S. EPA Office of Research and Development National Center for Environmental Assessment
---	--

Production Team

Taukecha Cunningham Maureen Johnson Terri Konoza Vicki Soto	U.S. EPA Office of Research and Development National Center for Environmental Assessment
--	--

Contractor Support

Robyn Blain, Ph.D. Pam Ross, MSPH	ICF International 9300 Lee Highway Fairfax, VA
--------------------------------------	--

Executive Direction

Kenneth Olden, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D. (Center Director) John Vandenberg, Ph.D. (National Program Director, HHRA) Lynn Flowers, Ph.D., DABT (former Associate Director for Health) Vincent Cogliano, Ph.D. (IRIS Program Director) Gina Perovich, Ph.D. (Deputy IRIS Program Director) Samantha Jones, Ph.D. (IRIS Associate Director for Science) Jamie Strong, Ph.D. (former Branch Chief, Toxic Effects Branch) Glinda Cooper, Ph.D. (acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways Branch) formerly with U.S. EPA Weihsueh A. Chiu, Ph.D. (Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways Branch) formerly with U.S. EPA Andrew Hotchkiss, Ph.D. (Acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways Branch) Jason Lambert, Ph.D., DABT (Acting Branch Chief, Biological Risk Assessment Branch) Ted Berner (Assistant Center Director)	U.S. EPA/ORD/NCEA
---	-------------------

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Karen Hogan (former Acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Effects Branch)

Internal Review Team

General Toxicology Workgroup	U.S. EPA
Inhalation Workgroup	Office of Research and Development
Neurotoxicity Workgroup	National Center for Environmental Assessment
PK Workgroup	
Reproductive and Developmental Toxicology Workgroup	
Statistical Workgroup	
Toxicity Pathways Workgroup	
Executive Review Committee	

Reviewers

- 1 This assessment was provided for review to scientists in EPA's Program and Regional Offices.
2 Comments were submitted by:

Office of Children's Health Protection, Washington, DC
Office of Policy, Washington, DC
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC
Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, DC
Region 2, New York City
Region 8, Denver

- 3 This assessment was provided for review to other federal agencies and the Executive Office of the
4 President. Comments were submitted by:

Department of Health and Human Services/Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry,
Department of Health and Human Services/National Institute of Environmental Health
Sciences/National Toxicology Program
Executive Office of the President/Office of Management and Budget

PREFACE

This Toxicological Review critically reviews the publicly available studies on ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE) to identify its adverse health effects and to characterize exposure-response relationships. The assessment examined all effects by oral and inhalation routes of exposure and includes an oral noncancer reference dose (RfD), an inhalation noncancer reference concentration (RfC), a cancer weight of evidence descriptor, and a cancer dose-response assessment. It was prepared under the auspices of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) program.

This assessment updates a previous IRIS draft assessment of ETBE that went to peer review in 2010. The previous draft assessment was suspended pending completion of several new studies that were identified during the peer review and are now included in this document.

The Toxicological Reviews for ETBE and *tert*-butyl alcohol (*tert*-butanol) were developed simultaneously because they have overlapping scientific aspects:

- *tert*-Butanol and acetaldehyde are the primary metabolites of ETBE, and some of the toxicological effects of ETBE are attributed to *tert*-butanol. Therefore, data on *tert*-butanol are considered informative for the hazard identification and dose-response assessment of ETBE, and vice versa.
- The scientific literature for the two chemicals includes data on α_{2u} -globulin-related nephropathy; therefore, a common approach was used to evaluate the data as they relate to the mode of action for kidney effects.
- A combined physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for ETBE and *tert*-butanol in rats was modified to support the dose-response assessments for these chemicals ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)).

Prior to the development of the IRIS assessment, a public meeting was held in December 2013 to obtain input on preliminary materials for ETBE, including draft literature searches and associated search strategies, evidence tables, and exposure-response arrays. All public comments received were taken into consideration in developing the draft assessment. The complete set of public comments is available on the docket at <http://www.regulations.gov> (Docket ID No. EPA-HQ-ORD-2009-0229).

In June 2016, EPA convened a public science meeting to discuss the public comment draft Toxicological Review of *tert*-Butyl Alcohol (*tert*-butanol) during which time the Agency heard comments on "disentangling mechanisms of kidney toxicity and carcinogenicity," an issue relevant to both *tert*-butanol and ETBE. At the time of the release of this draft, those discussions, as well as written comments received in the public docket, are currently being reviewed and revisions will be

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 incorporated in both *tert*-butanol and ETBE prior to the release of the external peer review drafts.
2 The complete set of public comments for *tert*-butanol can also be found in the docket at
3 <http://www.regulations.gov> (Docket ID No. EPA-HQ-ORD-2009-0229).

4 Organ-/system-specific reference values are calculated based on kidney and liver toxicity
5 data. These reference values could be useful for cumulative risk assessments that consider the
6 combined effect of multiple agents acting on the same biological system.

7 This assessment was conducted in accordance with EPA guidance, which is cited and
8 summarized in the Preamble to IRIS Toxicological Reviews. Appendices for toxicokinetic
9 information, PBPK modeling, genotoxicity study summaries, dose-response modeling, and other
10 information are provided as Supplemental Information to this Toxicological Review. For additional
11 information about this assessment or for general questions regarding IRIS, please contact EPA's
12 IRIS Hotline at 202-566-1676 (phone), 202-566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov.

13 **Uses**

14 ETBE has been used as a fuel oxygenate in the United States to improve combustion
15 efficiency and reduce pollutants in exhaust. From approximately 1990 to 2006, ETBE was
16 periodically added to gasoline at levels up to approximately 20%, but methyl *tert*-butyl ether
17 (MTBE) and other oxygenates were more commonly used. In 2006, use of ETBE and other ether fuel
18 additives ceased in the United States, and the use of ethanol increased dramatically ([Weaver et al.
2010](#)). ETBE is still registered with EPA for use as a fuel additive, but it is not used currently in the
19 United States. The use of ether fuel additives has been banned or limited by several states, largely in
20 response to groundwater contamination concerns.

21 The United States is a major exporter of ETBE, producing 25% of the world's ETBE in 2012.
22 Worldwide consumption of ETBE is concentrated in Western Europe (~70%). Use in Eastern
23 Europe and Japan also is relatively high. Japan's use increased dramatically in 2010 to fulfill its
24 2010 Kyoto Accord obligations ([USDA, 2012](#)).

25 **Fate and Transport**

26 ETBE is expected to be highly mobile in soil due to its high carbon-water partitioning
27 coefficient ([HSDB, 2012](#)). ETBE is not predicted to adsorb onto suspended particles and is unlikely
28 to undergo biodegradation in water ([HSDB, 2012](#)). ETBE is estimated to have a half-life of 2 days in
29 air ([HSDB, 2012](#)).

31 **Occurrence in the Environment**

32 ETBE can be released to the environment by gasoline leaks, evaporation, spills, and other
33 releases. ETBE degrades slowly in the environment and can move with water in soil. Monitoring
34 studies targeting groundwater near areas where petroleum contamination likely occurred
35 commonly detect ETBE. For instance, a survey of states reported an average detection rate of 18%
36 for ETBE in groundwater samples associated with gasoline contamination ([NEIWPCC, 2003](#)).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Nontargeted studies, such as a 2006 U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) study ([USGS, 2006](#)) measuring
2 volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in general, have lower detection rates. The 2006 USGS study
3 showed detections of ETBE above 0.2 µg/L in five samples from two public drinking water wells,
4 corresponding to a 0.0013 rate of detection. The USGS study, which measured several VOCs, was
5 not targeted to sites that would be most vulnerable to ETBE contamination.

6 Fuel contamination cleanup is done largely by states, and information on the number of
7 private contaminated drinking water wells is not consistently available. The State of California
8 maintains an online database of measurements from contaminated sites ([Cal/EPA, 2016](#)). From
9 2010 to 2013, ETBE has been detected in California at 607 and 73 sites in groundwater and air,
10 respectively. Most of the contamination is attributed to leaking underground storage tanks, and
11 some contamination is associated with refineries and petroleum transportation. The contamination
12 was noted in approximately 48 counties, with higher-population counties (e.g., Los Angeles and
13 Orange) having more contaminated sites.

14 The occurrence of ETBE in other states was found using fewer and less-standardized data.
15 Currently, only 13 states routinely analyze for ETBE at fuel-contaminated sites ([NEIWPC, 2003](#)).
16 Monitoring data associated with leaking storage tanks in Maryland show contamination in
17 groundwater affecting multiple properties ([Maryland Department of the Environment, 2016](#)).

18 **General Population Exposure**

19 ETBE exposure can occur in many different settings. Releases from underground storage
20 tanks could result in exposure to individuals who obtain their drinking water from wells. Due to its
21 environmental mobility and resistance to biodegradation, ETBE has the potential to contaminate
22 and persist in groundwater and soil ([HSDB, 2012](#)); therefore, exposure through ingestion of
23 contaminated drinking water is possible.

24 Other human exposure pathways of ETBE include inhalation and, to a lesser extent, dermal
25 contact. ETBE inhalation exposure can occur due the chemical's volatility and release from
26 industrial processes and contaminated sites ([HSDB, 2012](#)).

27 **Assessments by Other National and International Health Agencies**

28 Toxicity information on ETBE has been evaluated by the National Institute for Public Health
29 and the Environment (Bilthoven, The Netherlands) ([Tiesjema and Baars, 2009](#)). The results of this
30 assessment are presented in Appendix A of the Supplemental Information to this Toxicological
31 Review. Of importance to recognize is that this earlier assessment could have been prepared for
32 different purposes and might use different methods. In addition, newer studies have been included
33 in the IRIS assessment.

34 The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) may evaluate ETBE within the next
35 few years ([Straif et al., 2014](#)).

PREAMBLE TO IRIS TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEWS

Note: The Preamble summarizes the objectives and scope of the IRIS program, general principles and systematic review procedures used in developing IRIS assessments, and the overall development process and document structure.

1. Objectives and Scope of the IRIS Program

Soon after EPA was established in 1970, it was at the forefront of developing risk assessment as a science and applying it in support of actions to protect human health and the environment. EPA's IRIS program¹ contributes to this endeavor by reviewing epidemiologic and experimental studies of chemicals in the environment to identify adverse health effects and characterize exposure-response relationships. Health agencies worldwide use IRIS assessments, which are also a scientific resource for researchers and the public.

IRIS assessments cover the hazard identification and dose-response steps of risk assessment. Exposure assessment and risk characterization are outside the scope of IRIS assessments, as are political, economic, and technical aspects of risk management. An IRIS assessment may cover one chemical, a group of structurally or toxicologically related chemicals, or a chemical mixture. Exceptions outside the scope of the IRIS program are radionuclides, chemicals used only as pesticides, and the "criteria air pollutants" (particulate matter, ground-level

ozone, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, nitrogen oxides, and lead).

Enhancements to the IRIS program are improving its science, transparency, and productivity. To improve the science, the IRIS program is adapting and implementing principles of systematic review (i.e., using explicit methods to identify, evaluate, and synthesize study findings). To increase transparency, the IRIS program discusses key science issues with the scientific community and the public as it begins an assessment. External peer review, independently managed and in public, improves both science and transparency. Increased productivity requires that assessments be concise, focused on EPA's needs, and completed without undue delay.

IRIS assessments follow EPA guidance² and standardized practices of systematic review. This Preamble summarizes and does not change IRIS operating procedures or EPA guidance.

Periodically, the IRIS program asks for nomination of agents for future assessment or reassessment. Selection depends on EPA's priorities, relevance to public health, and availability of pertinent studies. The IRIS multiyear agenda³ lists upcoming assessments. The IRIS program may also assess other agents in anticipation of public health needs.

¹ IRIS program website: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/>

² EPA guidance documents: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/basic-information-about-integrated-risk-information-system#guidance/>

³ IRIS multiyear agenda: <https://www.epa.gov/iris/iris-agenda>

1 **2. Planning an Assessment:**
2 **Scoping, Problem Formulation,**
3 **and Protocols**

4 Early attention to planning ensures that
5 IRIS assessments meet their objectives and
6 properly frame science issues.

7 **Scoping** refers to the first step of
8 planning, where the IRIS program consults
9 with EPA's program and regional offices to
10 ascertain their needs. Scoping specifies the
11 agents an assessment will address, routes
12 and durations of exposure, susceptible
13 populations and lifestages, and other topics of
14 interest.

15 **Problem formulation** refers to the
16 science issues an assessment will address
17 and includes input from the scientific
18 community and the public. A preliminary
19 literature survey, beginning with secondary
20 sources (e.g., assessments by national and
21 international health agencies and
22 comprehensive review articles), identifies
23 potential health outcomes and science issues.
24 It also identifies related chemicals (e.g.,
25 toxicologically active metabolites and
26 compounds that metabolize to the chemical
27 of interest).

28 Each IRIS assessment comprises multiple
29 systematic reviews for multiple health
30 outcomes. It also evaluates hypothesized
31 mechanistic pathways and characterizes
32 exposure-response relationships. An
33 assessment may focus on important health
34 outcomes and analyses rather than expand
35 beyond what is necessary to meet its
36 objectives.

37 **Protocols** refer to the systematic review
38 procedures planned for use in an assessment.
39 They include strategies for literature
40 searches, criteria for study inclusion or
41 exclusion, considerations for evaluating
42 study methods and quality, and approaches
43 to extracting data. Protocols may evolve as an

44 assessment progresses and new agent-
45 specific insights and issues emerge.

46

47 **3. Identifying and Selecting**
48 **Pertinent Studies**

49 IRIS assessments conduct systematic
50 literature searches with criteria for inclusion
51 and exclusion. The objective is to retrieve the
52 pertinent primary studies (i.e., studies with
53 original data on health outcomes or their
54 mechanisms). *PECO statements* (Populations,
55 Exposures, Comparisons, Outcomes) govern
56 the literature searches and screening criteria.
57 "Populations" and animal species generally
58 have no restrictions. "Exposures" refers to
59 the agent and related chemicals identified
60 during scoping and problem formulation and
61 may consider route, duration, or timing of
62 exposure. "Comparisons" means studies that
63 allow comparison of effects across different
64 levels of exposure. "Outcomes" may become
65 more specific (e.g., from "toxicity" to
66 "developmental toxicity" to "hypospadias")
67 as an assessment progresses.

68 For studies of absorption, distribution,
69 metabolism, and elimination, the first
70 objective is to create an inventory of
71 pertinent studies. Subsequent sorting and
72 analysis facilitates characterization and
73 quantification of these processes.

74 Studies on mechanistic events can be
75 numerous and diverse. Here, too, the
76 objective is to create an inventory of studies
77 for later sorting to support analyses of related
78 data. The inventory also facilitates generation
79 and evaluation of hypothesized mechanistic
80 pathways.

81 The IRIS program posts initial protocols
82 for literature searches on its website and
83 adds search results to EPA's HERO database.⁴
84 Then the IRIS program takes extra steps to
85 ensure identification of pertinent studies: by

⁴ Health and Environmental Research Online: <https://hero.epa.gov/hero/>

1 encouraging the scientific community and the
2 public to identify additional studies and
3 ongoing research; by searching for data
4 submitted under the Toxic Substances
5 Control Act or the Federal Insecticide,
6 Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act; and by
7 considering late-breaking studies that would
8 impact the credibility of the conclusions, even
9 during the review process.⁵

10 **4. Evaluating Study Methods and** 11 **Quality**

12 IRIS assessments evaluate study methods
13 and quality, using uniform approaches for
14 each group of similar studies. The objective is
15 that subsequent syntheses can weigh study
16 results on their merits. Key concerns are
17 potential *bias* (factors that affect the
18 magnitude or direction of an effect) and
19 *insensitivity* (factors that limit the ability of a
20 study to detect a true effect).

21 For human and animal studies, the
22 evaluation of study methods and quality
23 considers study design, exposure measures,
24 outcome measures, data analysis, selective
25 reporting, and study sensitivity. For human
26 studies, this evaluation also considers
27 selection of participant and referent groups
28 and potential confounding. Emphasis is on
29 discerning bias that could substantively
30 change an effect estimate, considering also
31 the expected direction of the bias. Low
32 sensitivity is a bias towards the null.

33 Study-evaluation considerations are
34 specific to each study design, health effect,
35 and agent. Subject-matter experts evaluate
36 each group of studies to identify
37 characteristics that bear on the
38 informativeness of the results. For
39 carcinogenicity, neurotoxicity, reproductive
40 toxicity, and developmental toxicity, there is
41 EPA guidance for study evaluation ([U.S. EPA,](#)
42 [2005a](#), [1998b](#), [1996](#), [1991b](#)). As subject-
43 matter experts examine a group of studies,

44 additional agent-specific knowledge or
45 methodologic concerns may emerge and a
46 second pass become necessary.

47 Assessments use evidence tables to
48 summarize the design and results of
49 pertinent studies. If tables become too
50 numerous or unwieldy, they may focus on
51 effects that are more important or studies
52 that are more informative.

53 The IRIS program posts initial protocols
54 for study evaluation on its website, then
55 considers public input as it completes this
56 step.

57 **5. Integrating the Evidence of** 58 **Causation for Each Health** 59 **Outcome**

60 **Synthesis within lines of evidence.** For
61 each health outcome, IRIS assessments
62 synthesize the human evidence and the
63 animal evidence, augmenting each with
64 informative subsets of mechanistic data. Each
65 synthesis considers aspects of an association
66 that may suggest causation: consistency,
67 exposure–response relationship, strength of
68 association, temporal relationship, biological
69 plausibility, coherence, and “natural
70 experiments” in humans ([U.S. EPA, 1994,](#)
71 [§2.1.3](#)) ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §2.5).

72 Each synthesis seeks to reconcile
73 ostensible inconsistencies between studies,
74 taking into account differences in study
75 methods and quality. This leads to a
76 distinction between *conflicting evidence*
77 (unexplained positive and negative results in
78 similarly exposed human populations or in
79 similar animal models) and *differing results*
80 (mixed results attributable to differences
81 between human populations, animal models,
82 or exposure conditions) ([U.S. EPA, 2005a,](#)
83 [§2.5](#)).

84 Each synthesis of human evidence
85 explores alternative explanations (e.g.,
86 chance, bias, or confounding) and determines

⁵ IRIS “stopping rules”: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-06/documents/iris_stoppingrules.pdf

1 whether they may satisfactorily explain the
2 results. Each synthesis of animal evidence
3 explores the potential for analogous results in
4 humans. Coherent results across multiple
5 species increase confidence that the animal
6 results are relevant to humans.

7 Mechanistic data are useful to augment
8 the human or animal evidence with
9 information on precursor events, to evaluate
10 the human relevance of animal results, or to
11 identify susceptible populations and
12 lifestages. An agent may operate through
13 multiple mechanistic pathways, even if one
14 hypothesis dominates the literature ([U.S.
15 EPA, 2005a](#), §2.4.3.3).

16 **Integration across lines of evidence.**
17 For each health outcome, IRIS assessments
18 integrate the human, animal, and mechanistic
19 evidence to answer the question: *What is the
20 nature of the association between exposure to
21 the agent and the health outcome?*

22 For cancer, EPA includes a standardized
23 hazard descriptor in characterizing the
24 strength of the evidence of causation. The
25 objective is to promote clarity and
26 consistency of conclusions across
27 assessments ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §2.5).

28 *Carcinogenic to humans:* convincing
29 epidemiologic evidence of a causal
30 association; or strong human evidence of
31 cancer or its key precursors, extensive animal
32 evidence, identification of mode-of-action
33 and its key precursors in animals, and strong
34 evidence that they are anticipated in humans.

35 *Likely to be carcinogenic to humans:*
36 evidence that demonstrates a potential
37 hazard to humans. Examples include a
38 plausible association in humans with
39 supporting experimental evidence, multiple
40 positive results in animals, a rare animal
41 response, or a positive study strengthened by
42 other lines of evidence.

43 *Suggestive evidence of carcinogenic
44 potential:* evidence that raises a concern for
45 humans. Examples include a positive result in
46 the only study, or a single positive result in an
47 extensive database.

48 *Inadequate information to assess
49 carcinogenic potential:* no other descriptors

50 apply. Examples include little or no pertinent
51 information, *conflicting evidence*, or negative
52 results not sufficiently robust for *not likely*.

53 *Not likely to be carcinogenic to humans:*
54 robust evidence to conclude that there is no
55 basis for concern. Examples include no effects
56 in well-conducted studies in both sexes of
57 multiple animal species, extensive evidence
58 showing that effects in animals arise through
59 modes-of-action that do not operate in
60 humans, or convincing evidence that effects
61 are not likely by a particular exposure route
62 or below a defined dose.

63 If there is credible evidence of
64 carcinogenicity, there is an evaluation of
65 mutagenicity, because this influences the
66 approach to dose–response assessment and
67 subsequent application of adjustment factors
68 for exposures early in life ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#),
69 §3.3.1, §3.5), ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#), §5).

70 **6. Selecting Studies for Derivation 71 of Toxicity Values**

72 The purpose of toxicity values (slope
73 factors, unit risks, reference doses, reference
74 concentrations; see section 7) is to estimate
75 exposure levels likely to be without
76 appreciable risk of adverse health effects.
77 EPA uses these values to support its actions
78 to protect human health.

79 The health outcomes considered for
80 derivation of toxicity values may depend on
81 the hazard descriptors. For example, IRIS
82 assessments generally derive cancer values
83 for agents that are *carcinogenic* or *likely to be
84 carcinogenic*, and sometimes for agents with
85 *suggestive evidence* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §3).

86 Derivation of toxicity values begins with a
87 new evaluation of studies, as some studies
88 used qualitatively for hazard identification
89 may not be useful quantitatively for
90 exposure–response assessment. Quantitative
91 analyses require quantitative measures of
92 exposure and response. An assessment
93 weighs the merits of the human and animal
94 studies, of various animal models, and of
95 different routes and durations of exposure
96 ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#), §2.1). Study selection is not

1 reducible to a formula, and each assessment
2 explains its approach.

3 Other biological determinants of study
4 quality include appropriate measures of
5 exposure and response, investigation of early
6 effects that precede overt toxicity, and
7 appropriate reporting of related effects (e.g.,
8 combining effects that comprise a syndrome,
9 or benign and malignant tumors in a specific
10 tissue).

11 Statistical determinants of study quality
12 include multiple levels of exposure (to
13 characterize the shape of the exposure–
14 response curve) and adequate exposure
15 range and sample sizes (to minimize
16 extrapolation and maximize precision) ([U.S.
17 EPA, 2012](#), §2.1).

18 Studies of low sensitivity may be less
19 useful if they fail to detect a true effect or
20 yield toxicity values with wide confidence
21 limits.

22 7. Deriving Toxicity Values

23 **General approach.** EPA guidance
24 describes a two-step approach to dose–
25 response assessment: analysis in the range of
26 observation, then extrapolation to lower
27 levels. Each toxicity value pertains to a route
28 (e.g., oral, inhalation, dermal) and duration or
29 timing of exposure (e.g., chronic, subchronic,
30 gestational) ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#), §4).

31 IRIS assessments derive a candidate
32 value from each suitable data set.
33 Consideration of candidate values yields a
34 toxicity value for each organ or system.
35 Consideration of the organ/system-specific
36 values results in the selection of an overall
37 toxicity value to cover all health outcomes.
38 The organ/system-specific values are useful
39 for subsequent cumulative risk assessments
40 that consider the combined effect of multiple
41 agents acting at a common anatomical site.

42 **Analysis in the range of observation.**
43 Within the observed range, the preferred
44 approach is modeling to incorporate a wide

45 range of data. Toxicokinetic modeling has
46 become increasingly common for its ability to
47 support target-dose estimation, cross-species
48 adjustment, or exposure-route conversion. If
49 data are too limited to support toxicokinetic
50 modeling, there are standardized approaches
51 to estimate daily exposures and scale them
52 from animals to humans ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#), §3),
53 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §3.1), ([U.S. EPA, 2011,
54 2006](#)).

55 For human studies, an assessment may
56 develop exposure–response models that
57 reflect the structure of the available data ([U.S.
58 EPA, 2005a](#), §3.2.1). For animal studies, EPA
59 has developed a set of empirical (“curve-
60 fitting”) models⁶ that can fit typical data sets
61 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §3.2.2). Such modeling
62 yields a *point of departure*, defined as a dose
63 near the lower end of the observed range,
64 without significant extrapolation to lower
65 levels (e.g., the estimated dose associated
66 with an extra risk of 10% for animal data or
67 1% for human data, or their 95% lower
68 confidence limits) ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §3.2.4),
69 ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#), §2.2.1).

70 When justified by the scope of the
71 assessment, toxicodynamic (“biologically
72 based”) modeling is possible if data are
73 sufficient to ascertain the key events of a
74 mode-of-action and to estimate their
75 parameters. Analysis of model uncertainty
76 can determine the range of lower doses
77 where data support further use of the model
78 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §3.2.2, §3.3.2).

79 For a group of agents that act at a
80 common site or through common
81 mechanisms, an assessment may derive
82 relative potency factors based on relative
83 toxicity, rates of absorption or metabolism,
84 quantitative structure–activity relationships,
85 or receptor-binding characteristics ([U.S. EPA,
86 2005a](#), §3.2.6).

87 **Extrapolation: slope factors and unit
88 risks.** An *oral slope factor* or an *inhalation
89 unit risk* facilitates subsequent estimation of
90 human cancer risks. Extrapolation proceeds

⁶ Benchmark Dose Software: <http://www.epa.gov/bmds/>

1 linearly (i.e., risk proportional to dose) from
 2 the point of departure to the levels of interest.
 3 This is appropriate for agents with direct
 4 mutagenic activity. It is also the default if
 5 there is no established mode-of-action ([U.S.](#)
 6 [EPA, 2005a](#), §3.3.1, §3.3.3).

7 Differences in susceptibility may warrant
 8 derivation of multiple slope factors or unit
 9 risks. For early-life exposure to carcinogens
 10 with a mutagenic mode-of-action, EPA has
 11 developed default *age-dependent adjustment*
 12 *factors* for agents without chemical-specific
 13 susceptibility data ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), §3.5),
 14 ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#), §5).

15 If data are sufficient to ascertain the
 16 mode-of-action and to conclude that it is not
 17 linear at low levels, extrapolation may use the
 18 reference-value approach ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#),
 19 §3.3.4).

20 **Extrapolation: reference values.** An
 21 *oral reference dose* or an *inhalation reference*
 22 *concentration* is an estimate of human
 23 exposure (including in susceptible
 24 populations) likely to be without appreciable
 25 risk of adverse health effects over a lifetime
 26 ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#), §4.2). Reference values
 27 generally cover effects other than cancer.
 28 They are also appropriate for carcinogens
 29 with a nonlinear mode-of-action.

30 Calculation of reference values involves
 31 dividing the point of departure by a set of
 32 *uncertainty factors* (each typically 1, 3, or 10,
 33 unless there are adequate chemical-specific
 34 data) to account for different sources of
 35 uncertainty and variability ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#),
 36 §4.4.5), ([U.S. EPA, 2014](#)).

37 *Human variation:* An uncertainty factor
 38 covers susceptible populations and lifestages
 39 that may respond at lower levels, unless the
 40 data originate from a susceptible study
 41 population.

42 *Animal-to-human extrapolation:* For
 43 reference values based on animal results, an
 44 uncertainty factor reflects cross-species
 45 differences, which may cause humans to
 46 respond at lower levels.

47 *Subchronic-to-chronic exposure:* For
 48 chronic reference values based on subchronic
 49 studies, an uncertainty factor reflects the

50 likelihood that a lower level over a longer
 51 duration may induce a similar response. This
 52 factor may not be necessary for reference
 53 values of shorter duration.

54 *Adverse-effect level to no-observed-*
 55 *adverse-effect level:* For reference values
 56 based on a lowest-observed-adverse-effect
 57 level, an uncertainty factor reflects a level
 58 judged to have no observable adverse effects.

59 *Database deficiencies:* If there is concern
 60 that future studies may identify a more
 61 sensitive effect, target organ, population, or
 62 lifestage, a *database uncertainty factor*
 63 reflects the nature of the database deficiency.

64 8. Process for Developing and Peer- 65 Reviewing IRIS Assessments

66 The IRIS process (revised in 2009 and
 67 enhanced in 2013) involves extensive public
 68 engagement and multiple levels of scientific
 69 review and comment. IRIS program scientists
 70 consider all comments. Materials released,
 71 comments received from outside EPA, and
 72 disposition of major comments (steps 3, 4,
 73 and 6 below) become part of the public
 74 record.

75 **Step 1: Draft development.** As outlined
 76 in section 2 of this Preamble, IRIS program
 77 scientists specify the scope of an assessment
 78 and formulate science issues for discussion
 79 with the scientific community and the public.
 80 Next, they release initial protocols for the
 81 systematic review procedures planned for
 82 use in the assessment. IRIS program
 83 scientists then develop a first draft, using
 84 structured approaches to identify pertinent
 85 studies, evaluate study methods and quality,
 86 integrate the evidence of causation for each
 87 health outcome, select studies for derivation
 88 of toxicity values, and derive toxicity values,
 89 as outlined in Preamble sections 3–7.

90 **Step 2: Agency review.** Health scientists
 91 across EPA review the draft assessment.

92 **Step 3: Interagency science**
 93 **consultation.** Other federal agencies and the
 94 Executive Office of the President review the
 95 draft assessment.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **Step 4: Public comment, followed by**
2 **external peer review.** The public reviews
3 the draft assessment. IRIS program scientists
4 release a revised draft for independent
5 external peer review. The peer reviewers
6 consider whether the draft assessment
7 assembled and evaluated the evidence
8 according to EPA guidance and whether the
9 evidence justifies the conclusions.

10 **Step 5: Revise assessment.** IRIS
11 program scientists revise the assessment to
12 address the comments from the peer review.

13 **Step 6: Final agency review and**
14 **interagency science discussion.** The IRIS
15 program discusses the revised assessment
16 with EPA's program and regional offices and
17 with other federal agencies and the Executive
18 Office of the President.

19 **Step 7: Post final assessment.** The IRIS
20 program posts the completed assessment
21 and a summary on its website.

22 **9. General Structure of IRIS**

23 **Assessments**

24 **Main text.** IRIS assessments generally
25 comprise two major sections: (1) Hazard
26 Identification and (2) Dose-Response
27 Assessment. Section 1.1 briefly reviews
28 chemical properties and toxicokinetics to
29 describe the disposition of the agent in the
30 body. This section identifies related
31 chemicals and summarizes their health
32 outcomes, citing authoritative reviews. If an
33 assessment covers a chemical mixture, this
34 section discusses environmental processes
35 that alter the mixtures humans encounter
36 and compares them to mixtures studied
37 experimentally.

38 Section 1.2 includes a subsection for each
39 major health outcome. Each subsection
40 discusses the respective literature searches
41 and study considerations, as outlined in
42 Preamble sections 3 and 4, unless covered in
43 the front matter. Each subsection concludes
44 with evidence synthesis and integration, as
45 outlined in Preamble section 5.

46 Section 1.3 links health hazard
47 information to dose-response analyses for

48 each health outcome. One subsection
49 identifies susceptible populations and
50 lifestages, as observed in human or animal
51 studies or inferred from mechanistic data.
52 These may warrant further analysis to
53 quantify differences in susceptibility.
54 Another subsection identifies biological
55 considerations for selecting health outcomes,
56 studies, or data sets, as outlined in Preamble
57 section 6.

58 Section 2 includes a subsection for each
59 toxicity value. Each subsection discusses
60 study selection, methods of analysis, and
61 derivation of a toxicity value, as outlined in
62 Preamble sections 6 and 7.

63 **Front matter.** The Executive Summary
64 provides information historically included in
65 IRIS summaries on the IRIS program website.
66 Its structure reflects the needs and
67 expectations of EPA's program and regional
68 offices.

69 A section on systematic review methods
70 summarizes key elements of the protocols,
71 including methods to identify and evaluate
72 pertinent studies. The final protocols appear
73 as an appendix.

74 The Preface specifies the scope of an
75 assessment and its relation to prior
76 assessments. It discusses issues that arose
77 during assessment development and
78 emerging areas of concern.

79 This Preamble summarizes general
80 procedures for assessments begun after the
81 date below. The Preface identifies
82 assessment-specific approaches that differ
83 from these general procedures.

84

85

86 August 2016

1 **References**

- 2 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b). Guidelines for developmental toxicity
3 risk assessment (pp. 1-83). (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental
4 Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
5 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=23162>
- 6 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation
7 reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry [EPA Report] (pp. 1-409).
8 (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
9 Office of Research and Development, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment,
10 Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office.
11 [https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=](https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317)
12 [N=25006317](https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317)
- 13 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk
14 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC.
15 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/REPRO51.PDF>
- 16 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998b). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk
17 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC.
18 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/NEUROTOX.PDF>
- 19 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and
20 reference concentration processes (pp. 1-192). (EPA/630/P-02/002F). Washington, DC:
21 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
22 <http://www.epa.gov/osa/review-reference-dose-and-reference-concentration-processes>
- 23 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Guidelines for carcinogen risk
24 assessment [EPA Report] (pp. 1-166). (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC: U.S.
25 Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
26 <http://www2.epa.gov/osa/guidelines-carcinogen-risk-assessment>
- 27 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Supplemental guidance for assessing
28 susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens [EPA Report] (pp. 1125-1133).
29 (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC.
30 <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/guidelines-carcinogen-supplement.htm>
- 31 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006). Approaches for the application of
32 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and supporting data in risk
33 assessment (Final Report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-05/043F). Washington, DC.
34 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=157668>
- 35 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Recommended use of body weight 3/4 as
36 the default method in derivation of the oral reference dose (pp. 1-50).
37 (EPA/100/R11/0001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
38 Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
39 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
40 [oral-reference-dose](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
- 41 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Benchmark dose technical guidance (pp.
42 1-99). (EPA/100/R-12/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
43 Assessment Forum.
- 44 [U.S. EPA](#). (2014). Guidance for applying quantitative data to develop data-derived extrapolation
45 factors for interspecies and intraspecies extrapolation [EPA Report]. (EPA/100/R-
46 14/002F). Washington, DC: Risk Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
47 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and)
48 [extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and](https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Summation of Occurrence and Health Effects

Ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) does not occur naturally; it is an ether oxygenate produced by humans and primarily used as a gasoline additive. It was used until 2006 in the United States, and is still used in Japan and the European Union. ETBE is released into the environment because of gasoline leaks, evaporation, and spills. Exposure to ETBE can occur by drinking contaminated groundwater or by inhaling off gases containing ETBE. Dermal exposure is possible in occupational settings where the manufacture of ETBE occurs. The magnitude of human exposure to ETBE depends on factors such as the distribution of ETBE in groundwater and the extent of the contamination.

Animal studies demonstrate that exposure to ETBE is associated with noncancer kidney effects. Available animal studies have not demonstrated ETBE to be associated with reproductive or developmental effects. Evidence is suggestive that ETBE is carcinogenic to humans based on liver tumors in rats. Studies in animals indicate that deficient clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE, could increase susceptibility to ETBE toxicity or carcinogenicity.

Effects Other Than Cancer Observed Following Oral Exposure

No human studies are available to evaluate the effects of oral exposure. Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure, with increased kidney weight in male and female rats accompanied by increased chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), urothelial hyperplasia (in males), and increased blood concentrations of total cholesterol, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine. Overall, there was consistency across multiple measures of potential kidney toxicity, including organ weight increases, exacerbated CPN, urothelial hyperplasia, and increases in serum markers of kidney function. Additionally, effects were consistently observed across routes of exposure, species, and sex; however, male rats appeared more sensitive to exposure than female rats, and rats seemed to be more sensitive to exposure than mice. A mode of action (MOA) analysis determined that the data were insufficient to conclude that kidney effects in male rats were mediated by $\alpha_2\text{u}$ -globulin-associated nephropathy. CPN and the exacerbation of CPN play a role in renal tubule nephropathy, although CPN is unlikely to be associated with urothelial hyperplasia. Changes in absolute kidney weights, urothelial hyperplasia, and increased blood biomarkers are considered to result from ETBE exposure and are appropriate for identifying a hazard to the kidney.

Evidence is suggestive that liver toxicity follows ETBE exposure. The strongest supporting evidence is the increased liver weights and centrilobular hypertrophy in exposed male and female rats consistently reported across studies evaluating both oral and inhalation exposures. No additional histopathological findings were observed, however, and only one serum marker of liver

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 toxicity [gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT)] was elevated, while other markers [aspartate
2 aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), and alkaline phosphatase (ALP)] were
3 unchanged. The magnitude of change for these noncancer effects was mild to moderate and, except
4 for organ weight data, did not exhibit consistent dose-response relationships. Mechanistic data
5 suggest that ETBE exposure leads to activation of several nuclear receptors, but inadequate
6 evidence exists to establish a relationship between receptor activation and liver toxicity resulting
7 from ETBE exposure. In addition, mechanistic data suggest possibly greater susceptibility of toxic
8 effects related to reduced clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE. Thus, even with the
9 consistently observed increases in rat liver weight and centrilobular hypertrophy, the evidence
10 remains suggestive that liver toxicity follows ETBE exposure.

11 No conclusions are drawn in regard to reproductive toxicity, changes in body weight,
12 adrenal function, immune status or mortality due to ETBE exposure. Evidence for developmental
13 toxicity is slight and of unknown toxicological significance.

14 **Oral Reference Dose (RfD) for Effects Other Than Cancer**

15 Kidney toxicity, represented by urothelial hyperplasia, was chosen as the basis for the
16 overall oral reference dose (RfD) (See Table ES-1). The chronic study by ([IPEC, 2010a](#)) [selected
17 data published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and the observed kidney effects were used to derive the RfD.
18 The endpoint of urothelial hyperplasia was selected as the critical effect because it is a specific and
19 sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity and was induced in a dose-responsive manner. Benchmark
20 dose (BMD) modeling was used to derive the benchmark dose lower confidence limit (BMDL_{10%}) of
21 60.5 mg/kg-day. The BMDL was converted to a human equivalent dose (HED) of 14.5 mg/kg-day
22 using body weight^{3/4} scaling, and this value was used as the point of departure (POD) for RfD
23 derivation ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

24 The overall RfD was calculated by dividing the POD for increased urothelial hyperplasia by a
25 composite uncertainty factor (UF) of 30 to account for extrapolation from animals to humans (3)
26 and interindividual differences in human susceptibility (10).

27

1 **Table ES-1. Organ-/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE**

Hazard	Basis	Point of departure* (mg/kg-day)	UF	Chronic RfD (mg/kg-day)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Urothelial hyperplasia	14.5	30	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High
Overall RfD	Kidney	14.5	30	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High

2 *HED PODs were calculated using $BW^{3/4}$ scaling ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

3 **Effects Other Than Cancer Observed Following Inhalation Exposure**

4 No human studies are available to evaluate the effects of inhalation exposure. Kidney effects
 5 are a potential human hazard of inhalation exposure to ETBE. Increases in kidney weight,
 6 nephropathy, mineralization, urothelial hyperplasia, and blood concentration of cholesterol, BUN,
 7 and creatinine were observed in male or female rats following 13 weeks of inhalation exposure or
 8 longer. In these studies, changes in serum biomarkers lacked consistency and strength of
 9 association. Changes in rat kidney weight and urothelial hyperplasia, however, were consistent
 10 findings across multiple studies, and are considered a result of ETBE exposure and appropriate for
 11 identifying a hazard to the kidney.

12 **Inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC) for Effects Other Than Cancer**

13 Kidney toxicity, represented by urothelial hyperplasia, was chosen as the basis for the
 14 overall inhalation reference concentration (RfC) (See Table ES-2). The chronic study by [IPEC](#)
 15 [\(2010b\)](#) [selected data published as [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#)] and the observed kidney effects were used
 16 to derive the RfC. The endpoint, urothelial hyperplasia, was selected as the critical effect because it
 17 is a specific and sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity and was induced in a dose-responsive manner.
 18 Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was used to derive the $BMCL_{10\%}$ of 1,498 mg/m³. The BMCL was
 19 adjusted to a continuous exposure and converted to a human equivalent concentration (HEC) of
 20 265 mg/m³.

21 The overall RfC was calculated by dividing the POD by a composite UF of 30 to account for
 22 toxicodynamic differences between animals and humans (3) and interindividual differences in
 23 human susceptibility (10).

1 **Table ES-2. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE**

Hazard	Basis	Point of departure* (mg/m ³)	UF	Chronic RfC (mg/m ³)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Urothelial hyperplasia	265	30	9 × 10 ⁰	Chronic	High
Overall RfC	Kidney	265	30	9 × 10⁰	Chronic	High

2 *Continuous inhalation HEC was adjusted for continuous daily exposure and calculated by adjusting the duration-
3 adjusted POD (POD_{ADJ}) by the dosimetric adjustment factor (DAF = 0.992) for a Category 3 gas.

4 **Evidence of Human Carcinogenicity**

5 Under EPA’s cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), there is *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic*
6 *potential* for ETBE. ETBE induced liver tumors in male (but not female) rats in a 2-year inhalation
7 exposure study, and increased mutagen-initiated liver, thyroid, colon, urinary bladder, and kidney
8 tumor incidence in 2-stage oral carcinogenesis bioassays. The potential for carcinogenicity applies
9 to all routes of human exposure.

10 **Quantitative Estimate of Carcinogenic Risk from Oral Exposure**

11 A quantitative estimate of carcinogenic potential from oral exposure to ETBE was based on
12 the increased incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats following
13 2-year inhalation exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). The study included histological
14 examinations for tumors in many different tissues, contained three exposure levels and controls,
15 contained adequate numbers of animals per dose group (~50/sex/group), treated animals for up to
16 2 years, and included detailed reporting of methods and results.

17 Although ETBE was considered to have “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential,” EPA
18 concluded that the main study was well conducted and quantitative analyses could be useful for
19 providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). A PBPK model
20 in rats for ETBE and its metabolite, *tert*-butanol, was used for route-to-route extrapolation of the
21 inhalation BMCL₁₀ (described below) to an oral equivalent BMDL₁₀, which was adjusted to a human
22 equivalent BMDL₁₀ based on body weight^{3/4} ([U.S. EPA, 2011, 2005a](#)). Using linear extrapolation
23 from the BMDL₁₀, a human equivalent oral slope factor was derived (slope factor = 0.1/BMDL₁₀).
24 The resulting oral slope factor is **9 × 10⁻⁴ per mg/kg-day**.

25 **Quantitative Estimate of Carcinogenic Risk from Inhalation Exposure**

26 A quantitative estimate of carcinogenic potential from inhalation exposure to ETBE was
27 derived from the same inhalation study used for the estimate of oral carcinogenic risk ([Saito et al.,](#)
28 [2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). A unit risk factor was derived for liver tumors in male F344 rats. The modeled
29 ETBE POD was scaled to an HEC according to EPA guidance based on inhalation dosimetry for a

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 Category 3 gas ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). Using linear extrapolation from the BMCL₁₀, a human equivalent
2 inhalation unit risk was derived (inhalation unit risk = 0.1/BMCL₁₀). The inhalation unit risk is
3 **8 × 10⁻⁵ per mg/m³**.

4 **Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes**

5 ETBE is metabolized to *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde. Evidence is suggestive that genetic
6 polymorphism of aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH)—the enzyme that oxidizes acetaldehyde to
7 acetic acid—could affect ETBE toxicity. The virtually inactive form, ALDH2*2, is found in about one-
8 half of all East Asians (and by extension people of East Asian ancestry) ([Brennan et al., 2004](#)).
9 Evidence is strong in humans that heterozygous *ALDH2* increases the internal dose and the cancer
10 risks from acetaldehyde, especially in the development of alcohol-related cancer in the esophagus
11 and upper aerodigestive tract, but relevance of this finding on liver tumorigenesis is less clear
12 ([IARC, 2010](#)). Several in vivo and in vitro genotoxicity assays in *Aldh2* knockout (KO) mice reported
13 that genotoxicity was significantly increased compared with wild-type controls following ETBE
14 exposure to similar doses associated with cancer and noncancer effects in rodents ([Weng et al.,](#)
15 [2014](#); [Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#); [Weng et al., 2011](#)). Inhalation ETBE exposure increased
16 blood concentrations of acetaldehyde in *Aldh2* KO mice compared with wild type. Thus, exposure to
17 ETBE in individuals with the *ALDH2**2 variant would increase the internal dose of acetaldehyde and
18 potentially increase risks associated with acetaldehyde produced by ETBE metabolism.

19 Collectively, these data present evidence that diminished ALDH2 activity could yield more
20 severe health effect outcomes in sensitive human populations.

21 **Key Issues Addressed in Assessment**

22 An evaluation of whether ETBE caused α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy was
23 performed. ETBE induced an increase in hyaline droplet accumulation and increased α_{2u} -globulin
24 deposition in male rats; however, with the exception of granular casts and linear mineralization,
25 most of the subsequent steps in the pathological sequence were not observed despite identical
26 study conditions and doses in several experiments over a 2-year exposure period. Although CPN
27 also plays a role in renal tubule nephropathy in both male and female rats, several effects in the
28 kidney cannot be explained by either the α_{2u} -globulin or CPN processes, including absolute kidney
29 weight, urothelial hyperplasia, and increased blood biomarkers ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al.,](#)
30 [2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#)). These specific effects are considered the result of ETBE exposure and
31 therefore, relevant to humans.

32 In addition, an increase in the incidence of hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas was
33 observed in male rats in a 2-year inhalation exposure study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). The
34 available database for the nuclear hormone receptor MOAs (i.e., PPAR α , PXR, and CAR) was
35 inadequate to determine the role these pathways play, if any, in ETBE-induced liver carcinogenesis.
36 Acetaldehyde-mediated genotoxicity also was evaluated as a possible MOA, and although evidence
37 suggests that *ALDH2* deficiency enhanced ETBE-induced genotoxicity in exposed mice, the available

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 database was inadequate to establish acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity as an MOA for ETBE-
- 2 induced liver tumors. No other MOAs for liver carcinogenesis were identified, and the rat liver
- 3 tumors are considered relevant to humans ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

LITERATURE SEARCH STRATEGY | STUDY SELECTION AND EVALUATION

A literature search and screening strategy consisted of a broad search of online scientific databases and other sources to identify all potentially pertinent studies. In subsequent steps, references were screened to exclude papers not pertinent to an assessment of the health effects of ETBE, and remaining references were sorted into categories for further evaluation.

The chemical-specific search was conducted in four online scientific databases, PubMed, Toxline, Web of Science, and TSCATS, through November 2015, using the keywords and limits described in Table LS-1. The overall literature search approach is shown graphically in Figure LS-1. Another 114 citations were obtained using additional search strategies described in Table LS-2. After electronically eliminating duplicates from the citations retrieved through these databases, 817 unique citations were identified.

The resulting 817 citations were screened for pertinence and separated into categories as presented in Figure LS-1 using the title and either abstract or full text, or both, to examine the health effects of ETBE exposure. The inclusion and exclusion criteria used to screen the references and identify sources of health effects data are provided in Table LS-3.

- 33 references were identified as potential “Sources of Health Effects Data” and were considered for data extraction to evidence tables and exposure-response arrays.
- 54 references were identified as “Supporting Studies.” These included 21 studies describing physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and other toxicokinetic information; 17 studies providing genotoxicity and other mechanistic information; 9 acute, short-term, or preliminary toxicity studies; and 5 direct administration (e.g., dermal) studies of ETBE. Although still considered sources of health effects information, studies investigating the effects of acute and direct chemical exposures are generally less pertinent for characterizing health hazards associated with chronic oral and inhalation exposures. Therefore, information from these studies was not considered for extraction into evidence tables. Nevertheless, these studies were still evaluated as possible sources of supplementary health effects information.
- 27 references were identified as “Secondary Literature and Sources of Contextual Information” (e.g., reviews and other agency assessments); these references were retained as additional resources for development of the Toxicological Review.
- 703 references were identified as being not pertinent (not on topic) to an evaluation of health effects for ETBE and were excluded from further consideration (see Figure LS-1 for exclusion categories and Table LS-3 for exclusion criteria). For example, health effect studies of gasoline and ETBE mixtures were not considered pertinent to the assessment

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

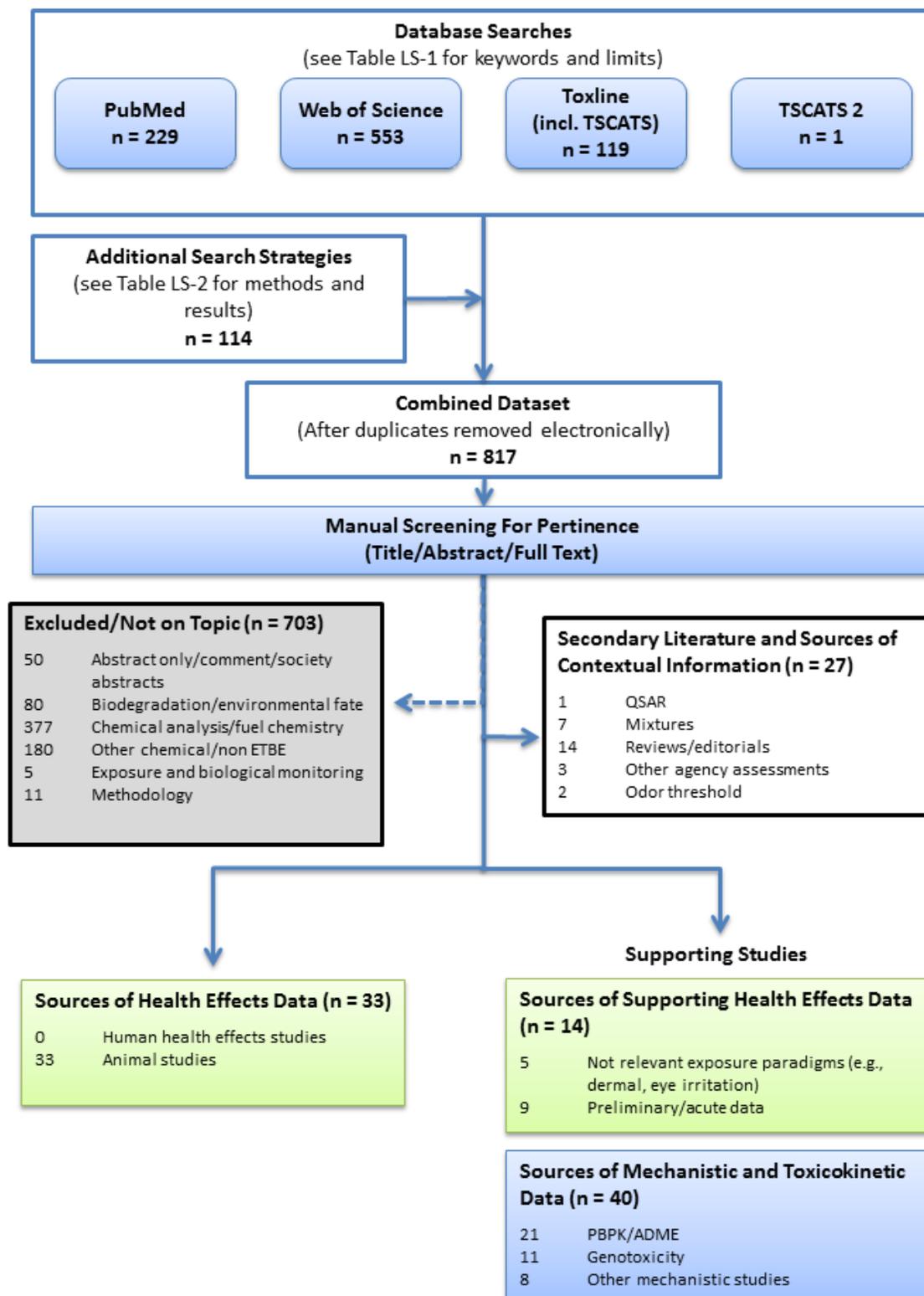
because the separate effects of gasoline components could not be determined. Retrieving numerous references that are not on topic is a consequence of applying an initial search strategy designed to cast a wide net and to minimize the possibility of missing potentially relevant health effects data.

1 The complete list of references as sorted above can be found on the ETBE project page of
2 the HERO website at https://hero.epa.gov/hero/index.cfm/project/page/project_id/1376.

3 **Selection of Studies for Inclusion in Evidence Tables**

4 To summarize the important information systematically from the primary health effects
5 studies in the ETBE database, evidence tables were constructed in a standardized tabular format as
6 recommended by [NRC \(2011\)](#). Studies were arranged in evidence tables by route of exposure and
7 then alphabetized by author. Of the studies retained after the literature search and screen, 31 were
8 identified as “Sources of Health Effects Data” and considered for extraction into evidence tables for
9 the hazard identification in Section 1. Initial review of studies examining neurotoxic endpoints did
10 not find consistent effects to warrant a comprehensive hazard evaluation; thus, the one subchronic
11 study ([Dorman et al., 1997](#)) that examined neurotoxic endpoints only was not included in evidence
12 tables. Data from the remaining 30 studies were extracted into evidence tables.

13 Supplementary studies that contain pertinent information for the toxicological review and
14 augment hazard identification conclusions, such as genotoxic and mechanistic studies, studies
15 describing the kinetics and disposition of ETBE absorption and metabolism, and pilot studies, were
16 not included in the evidence tables. One controlled human exposure toxicokinetic study was
17 identified, which is discussed in Appendix B.2 (Toxicokinetics). Short-term and acute studies did
18 not differ qualitatively from the results of the longer-term studies (i.e., ≥90-day exposure studies).
19 These were grouped as supplementary studies, however, because the database of chronic and
20 subchronic rodent studies was considered sufficient for evaluating chronic health effects of ETBE
21 exposure. Additionally, studies of effects from chronic exposure are most pertinent to lifetime
22 human exposure (i.e., the primary characterization provided by IRIS assessments) and are the focus
23 of this assessment. Such supplementary studies can be discussed in the narrative sections of Section
24 1 and are described in sections such as *Mode of action analysis* to augment the discussion or
25 presented in appendices, if they provide additional information.



1
2

Figure LS-1. Summary of literature search and screening process for ETBE.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **Table LS-1. Details of the search strategy employed for ETBE**

Database (Search Date)	Keywords	Limits
PubMed (03/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	<i>“ETBE” OR “Ethyl tert-butyl ether” OR “2-ethoxy-2-methyl-propane” OR “ethyl tertiary butyl ether” OR “ethyl tert-butyl oxide” OR “tert-butyl ethyl ether” OR “ethyl t-butyl ether” OR “637-92-3”</i>	None
Web of Science (03/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	<i>“ETBE” OR “ethyl tert-butyl ether” OR “2-ethoxy-2-methyl-propane” OR “ethyl tertiary butyl ether” OR “ethyl tert-butyl oxide” OR “tert-butyl ethyl ether” OR “ethyl t-butyl ether” OR “637-92-3”</i>	Lemmatization on
Toxline (includes TSCATS) (03/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	<i>“ETBE” OR “Ethyl tert-butyl ether” OR “2-Ethoxy-2-methyl-propane” OR “ethyl tertiary butyl ether” OR “ethyl tert-butyl oxide” OR “tert-butyl ethyl ether” OR “ethyl t-butyl ether” OR “637-92-3”</i>	Not PubMed
TSCATS2 (3/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	637-92-3	01/01/2004 to 11/01/2015

2 **Table LS-2. Summary of additional search strategies for ETBE**

Approach used	Source(s)	Date performed	Number of additional references identified
Electronic backward search through Web of Science	Review article: Mcgregor (2007) . “Ethyl tertiary-butyl ether: a toxicological review.” <i>Critical Reviews in Toxicology</i> 37(4): 287–312	3/2014	68 references
	Review article: de Peyster (2010) . “Ethyl t-butyl ether: Review of reproductive and developmental toxicity.” <i>Birth Defects Research, Part B: Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology</i> 89(3): 239–263	3/2014	26 references
Personal communication	Japan Petroleum Energy Center	3/2014 Updated (11/2015)	21 references

1 **Table LS-3. Inclusion-exclusion criteria**

	Inclusion criteria	Exclusion criteria
Population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Humans • Standard mammalian animal models, including rat, mouse, rabbit, guinea pig, monkey, dog 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ecological species* • Nonmammalian species*
Exposure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exposure is to ETBE • Exposure is measured in an environmental medium (e.g., air, water, diet) • Exposure via oral or inhalation routes; for supporting health effect studies, exposure via oral or inhalation routes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study population is not exposed to ETBE • Exposure to a mixture only (e.g., gasoline containing ETBE) • Exposure via injection (e.g., intravenous) • Exposure paradigm not relevant (e.g., acute, dermal, or ocular)
Outcome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study includes a measure of one or more health effect endpoints, including effects on the nervous, kidney/urogenital, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, immune, and gastrointestinal systems; reproduction; development; liver; eyes; and cancer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Odor threshold studies
Other		<p>Not on topic, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstract only, editorial comments, policy papers, were not considered further because study was not potentially relevant • Bioremediation, biodegradation, or environmental fate of ETBE, including evaluation of wastewater treatment technologies and methods for remediation of contaminated water and soil • Chemical, physical, or fuel chemistry studies • Analytical methods for measuring/detecting/remotely sensing ETBE • Not chemical specific: Studies that do not involve testing of ETBE • Quantitative structure activity relationship studies • Exposure studies without health effect evaluation

*Studies that met this exclusion criterion were not considered a source of health effects or supplementary health effects data/mechanistic and toxicokinetic data, but were considered as sources of contextual information.

1 **Database Evaluation**

2 For this draft assessment, 30 experimental animal studies comprised the primary sources of
3 health effects data; no studies were identified that evaluated humans exposed to ETBE (e.g., cohort
4 studies, case reports, ecological studies). The animal studies were evaluated considering aspects of
5 design, conduct, or reporting that could affect the interpretation of results, overall contribution to
6 the synthesis of evidence, and determination of hazard potential as noted in various EPA guidance
7 documents ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), [1998b](#), [1996](#), [1991b](#)). The objective was to identify the stronger, more
8 informative studies based on a uniform evaluation of quality characteristics across studies of
9 similar design. Studies were evaluated to identify their suitability based on:

- Study design
- Nature of the assay and validity for its intended purpose
- Characterization of the nature and extent of impurities and contaminants of ETBE administered, if applicable
- Characterization of dose and dosing regimen (including age at exposure) and their adequacy to elicit adverse effects, including latent effects
- Sample sizes to detect dose-related differences or trends
- Ascertainment of survival, vital signs, disease or effects, and cause of death
- Control of other variables that could influence the occurrence of effects

10 Additionally, several general considerations, presented in Table LS-1, were used in evaluating the
11 animal studies (Table LS-2). Much of the key information for conducting this evaluation can be
12 determined based on study methods and how the study results were reported. Importantly, the
13 evaluation at this stage does not consider the direction or magnitude of any reported effects.

14 EPA considered statistical tests to evaluate whether the observations might be due to
15 chance. The standard for determining statistical significance of a response is a trend test or
16 comparison of outcomes in the exposed groups against those of concurrent controls. Studies that
17 did not report statistical testing were identified and, when appropriate, statistical tests were
18 conducted by EPA.

19 Information on study features related to this evaluation is reported in evidence tables and
20 documented in the synthesis of evidence. Discussions of study strengths and limitations were
21 included in the text where relevant. If EPA's interpretation of a study differs from that of the study
22 authors, the draft assessment discusses the basis for the difference.

23

1 Experimental Animal Studies

2 The 30 experimental animal studies, all of which were performed on rats, mice, and rabbits,
 3 were associated with drinking water, oral gavage, or inhalation exposures to ETBE. A large
 4 proportion of these studies was conducted according to Organisation for Economic Co-operation
 5 and Development Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) guidelines, presented extensive
 6 histopathological data, or clearly presented their methodology; thus, they are considered high
 7 quality. For the remaining studies, a more detailed discussion of methodological concerns that were
 8 identified precedes each endpoint evaluated in the hazard identification section. Overall, the
 9 experimental animal studies of ETBE involving repeated oral or inhalation exposure were
 10 considered acceptable quality, and whether yielding positive, negative, or null results, were
 11 considered in assessing the evidence for health effects associated with chronic exposure to ETBE.

12 **Table LS-1. Considerations for evaluation of experimental animal studies**

Methodological feature	Considerations (relevant information extracted into evidence tables)
Test animal	Suitability of species, strain, sex, and source of test animals
Experimental design	Suitability of animal age/lifestage at exposure and endpoint testing; periodicity and duration of exposure (e.g., hr/day, day/week); timing of endpoint evaluations; and sample size and experimental unit (e.g., animals, dams, litters)
Exposure	Characterization of test article source, composition, purity, and stability; suitability of control (e.g., vehicle control); documentation of exposure techniques (e.g., route, chamber type, gavage volume); verification of exposure levels (e.g., consideration of homogeneity, stability, analytical methods)
Endpoint evaluation	Suitability of specific methods for assessing endpoint(s) of interest
Results presentation	Data presentation for endpoint(s) of interest (including measures of variability) and for other relevant endpoints needed for results interpretation (e.g., maternal toxicity, decrements in body weight relative to organ weight)

13 **Table LS-2. Summary of experimental animal database**

Study Category	Study duration, species/strain, and administration method
Chronic	2-year study in F344 rats (drinking water) JPEC (2010a) ; Suzuki et al. (2012) 2-year study in F344 rats (inhalation) JPEC (2010b) , Saito et al. (2013) 2-year study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Maltoni et al. (1999) 2-year study in F344 rats (drinking water) JPEC (2010a)* 2-year study in F344 rats (inhalation) JPEC (2010b)*
Subchronic	13-week study in F344 rats (inhalation) Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996b) 26-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013) Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) 13-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (inhalation) JPEC (2008b) 23-week study in F344 rats (gavage) Hagiwara et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008d) 13-week study in CD-1 mice (inhalation) Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996a)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Study Category	Study duration, species/strain, and administration method
	23-week study in Wistar rats (gavage) Hagiwara et al. (2015) 31-week study in F344/DuCrIj rats (drinking water) Hagiwara et al. (2013) 13-week study in C57BL/6 mice (inhalation) Weng et al. (2012) 26-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008c)* 13-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (inhalation) JPEC (2008b)*
Reproductive	Two-generation reproductive toxicity study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004b) One-generation reproductive toxicity study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) 2-week study on Simonson albino rats (drinking water) Berger and Horner (2003) 9-week study on C57BL/6 mice (inhalation) Weng et al. (2014) 14-day study on F344 rats (gavage) de Peyster et al. (2009) Two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004b)*
Developmental	Developmental study (GD6–27) on New Zealand rabbits (gavage) Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) Developmental study (GD5–19) on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) Developmental study (GD5–19) on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004b) Developmental study (GD5–19) on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004a)*
Pharmacokinetic	Single-dose study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008g) 14-day study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008f) Single-dose study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008g)* 14-day study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008f)*

1 *The IRIS program had this study peer reviewed.

1. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

1.1. OVERVIEW OF CHEMICAL PROPERTIES AND TOXICOKINETICS

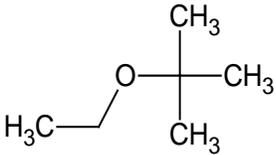
1.1.1. Chemical Properties

ETBE is a liquid at a temperature range of -94 to 72.6°C . It is soluble in ethanol, ethyl ether, and water ([Drogos and Diaz, 2001](#)). ETBE has a strong, highly objectionable odor and taste at relatively low concentrations. The chemical is highly flammable and reacts with strong oxidizing agents. ETBE is stable when stored at room temperature in tightly closed containers ([Drogos and Diaz, 2001](#)). Selected chemical and physical properties of ETBE are presented in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1. Physicochemical properties and chemical identity of ETBE

Characteristic or property	Value	Reference
Chemical name	2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane 2-methyl-2-ethoxypropane	National Library of Medicine
Synonyms	ethyl <i>tert</i> -butyl ether ethyl <i>tert</i> -butyl oxide methyl-2-ethoxypropane <i>tert</i> -butyl ethyl ether ETBE	National Library of Medicine
Chemical formula	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{14}\text{O}$	National Library of Medicine
CASRN (Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number)	637-92-3	National Library of Medicine
Molecular weight	102.17	National Library of Medicine
Melting point	-94°C	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Boiling point	$67-73^{\circ}\text{C}$	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Density at 25°C	$0.73-0.74 \text{ g/cm}^3 @ 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Water solubility	$7,650-26,000 \text{ mg/L}$	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Partition coefficients: Log oil/water Log K_{ow}	1.48 1.74	Montgomery (1994) Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Vapor pressure	$130-152 \text{ mm Hg} @ 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Henry's Law Constant	$2.7 \times 10^{-3} \text{ atm}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{mol}$ $@ 25^{\circ}\text{C}$	Drogos and Diaz (2001)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Characteristic or property	Value	Reference
Odor Detection threshold Recognition threshold	0.013 ppm (0.054 mg/m ³) 0.024 ppm (0.1 mg/m ³)	Vetrano (1993)
Taste detection threshold (in water)	0.047 ppm (47 µg/L)	Vetrano (1993)
Odor detection threshold (in water)	0.049 ppm (49 µg/L)	Vetrano (1993)
Odor detection threshold (in water)	0.005 ppm (5 µg/L)	Vetrano (1993)
Conversion factors	1 ppm = 4.18 mg/m ³ 1 mg/m ³ = 0.24 ppm 1 mg/m ³ = 102,180 mmol/L	
Chemical structure		HSDB (2012)

1 1.1.2. Toxicokinetics

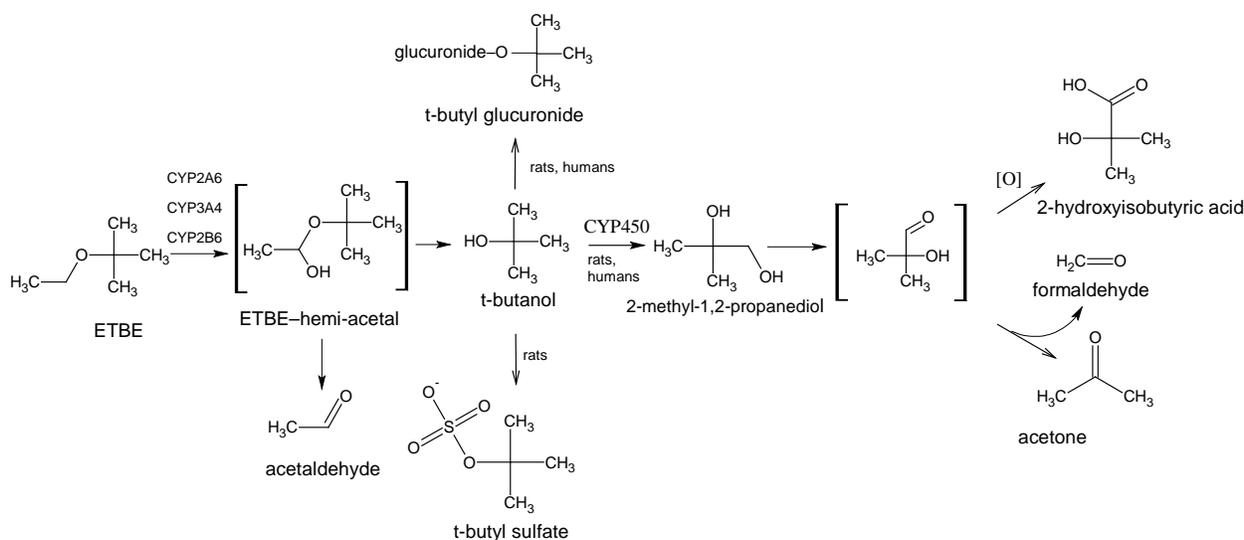
2 ETBE is rapidly absorbed following exposure by oral and inhalation routes (see Appendix
3 B.1.1). Studies in experimental animals indicate that >90% of the compound was absorbed after
4 oral administration within 6–10 hours ([IPEC, 2008d, 2008e](#)). No data are available for oral
5 absorption in humans. ETBE is moderately absorbed following inhalation exposure in both rats and
6 humans; human blood levels of ETBE approached—but did not reach—steady-state concentrations
7 within 2 hours, and a net respiratory uptake of ETBE was estimated to be 26% ([Nihlén et al.,
8 1998b](#)).

9 ETBE and its metabolite, *tert*-butanol, are distributed throughout the body following oral,
10 inhalation, and i.v. exposures ([IPEC, 2008d, 2008e](#); [Poet et al., 1997](#); [Faulkner et al., 1989](#); [ARCO,
11 1983](#)). Following exposure to ETBE in rats, ETBE was found in kidney, liver, and blood. Comparison
12 of ETBE distribution in rats and mice demonstrated that concentrations of ETBE in the rat kidney
13 and mouse liver are proportional to the blood concentration.

14 A general metabolic scheme for ETBE, illustrating the biotransformation in rats and
15 humans, is shown in Figure 1-1 (see Appendix B.1.3).

16 Human data on the excretion of ETBE was measured in several studies ([Nihlén et al., 1998a,
17 1998c](#)). The half-life of ETBE in urine was biphasic with half-lives of 8 minutes and 8.6 hours
18 ([Johanson et al., 1995](#)). These studies showed urinary excretion of ETBE to be less than 0.2% of the
19 uptake or absorption of ETBE ([Nihlén et al., 1998a, 1998c](#)). [Amberg et al. \(2000\)](#) observed a similar
20 half-life of 1–6 hours after human exposure to ETBE of 170 mg/m³. The elimination for ETBE in rat
21 urine was considerably faster than in humans, and ETBE itself was undetectable in rat urine.

22 A more detailed summary of ETBE toxicokinetics is provided in Appendix B.1.



1 Source: Adapted from [Dekant et al. \(2001\)](#), [NSF International \(2003\)](#), [ATSDR \(1996\)](#), [Bernauer et al.](#)
 2 [\(1998\)](#), [Amberg et al. \(1999\)](#), and [Cederbaum and Cohen \(1980\)](#).

3 **Figure 1-1. Proposed metabolism of ETBE.**

4 **1.1.3. Description of Toxicokinetic Models**

5 One physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models has been developed specifically
 6 for administration of ETBE in rats ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)). The previously available models have
 7 studied *tert*-butanol as the primary metabolite after oral or inhalation exposure to MTBE in rats
 8 and humans or ETBE in humans. The most recent models for MTBE oral and inhalation exposure
 9 include a component for the binding of *tert*-butanol to α_{2u} -globulin ([Borghoff et al., 2010](#); [Leavens](#)
 10 [and Borghoff, 2009](#)). A more detailed summary of the toxicokinetic models is provided in Appendix
 11 B.1.5.

12 **1.1.4. Related Chemicals that Provide Supporting Information**

13 ETBE is metabolized to acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, and effects induced by these
 14 metabolites can provide support for ETBE-induced effects. Some of the toxicological effects
 15 observed in ETBE are attributed to *tert*-butanol ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)). Animal studies demonstrate
 16 that chronic exposure to *tert*-butanol is associated with noncancer kidney effects, including
 17 increased kidney weights in male and female rats accompanied by increased chronic progressive
 18 nephropathy (CPN), urothelial hyperplasia (in males and females), and increased suppurative
 19 inflammation in females ([NTP, 1997, 1995b](#)).

20 Inhalation exposures to acetaldehyde were concluded to cause carcinomas of the nasal
 21 mucosa in rats and carcinomas of the larynx in hamsters ([IARC, 1999b](#)). In addition, acetaldehyde
 22 was concluded to be the key metabolite in cancer of the esophagus and aerodigestive tract
 23 associated with ethanol consumption ([IARC, 2010](#)).

1 MTBE is a structurally related compound that is metabolized to formaldehyde and
2 *tert*-butanol. In 1996, the U.S. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry’s (ATSDR)
3 *Toxicological Profile for MTBE* ([ATSDR, 1996](#)) identified cancer effect levels of MTBE based on data
4 on carcinogenicity in animals. ATSDR reported that inhalation exposure resulted in kidney cancer
5 in rats and liver cancer in mice. ATSDR concluded that oral exposure to MTBE might cause liver and
6 kidney damage, and nervous system effects in rats and mice. The chronic inhalation minimal risk
7 level was derived based on incidence and severity of chronic progressive nephropathy in female
8 rats ([ATSDR, 1996](#)). In 1997, EPA’s Office of Water concluded that MTBE is carcinogenic to animals
9 and poses a carcinogenic potential to humans based on an increased incidence of Leydig cell
10 adenomas of the testes, kidney tumors, lymphomas, and leukemia in exposed rats ([U.S. EPA, 1997](#)).
11 In 1998, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) found “limited” evidence of MTBE
12 carcinogenicity in animals and classified MTBE in Group 3 (i.e., not classifiable as to carcinogenicity
13 in humans) ([IARC, 1999d](#)). IARC reported that oral exposure in rats resulted in testicular tumors in
14 males and lymphomas and leukemias (combined) in females; inhalation exposure in male rats
15 resulted in renal tubule adenomas; and inhalation exposure in female mice resulted in
16 hepatocellular adenomas ([IARC, 1999d](#)).

17 1.2. PRESENTATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EVIDENCE BY ORGAN/SYSTEM

18 1.2.1. Kidney Effects

19 *Synthesis of effects in kidney*

20 This section reviews the studies that investigated whether subchronic or chronic exposure
21 to ETBE can cause kidney toxicity or cancer in humans or animals. The database examining kidney
22 effects following ETBE exposure contains no human data and 10 animal studies, predominantly in
23 rats. Exposures ranged from 13 weeks to 2 years and both inhalation and oral exposure routes are
24 well represented. Studies using short-term and acute exposures that examined kidney effects are
25 not included in the evidence tables; however, they are discussed in the text if they provided data to
26 inform mode of action (MOA) or hazard identification. Four unpublished technical reports relevant
27 to the kidney were externally peer reviewed at the request of EPA in August 2012 (Table LS-5):
28 [IPEC \(2010a\)](#), [IPEC \(2010b\)](#), [IPEC \(2008c\)](#), [IPEC \(2008b\)](#), some of which were subsequently
29 published. These are [IPEC \(2010a\)](#) [published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)], [IPEC \(2010b\)](#) [published as
30 [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#)], and [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) [published as [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#)]. [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#) was
31 externally peer reviewed at the request of EPA in November 2008. Studies are arranged in evidence
32 tables by effect and alphabetical order by author.

33 The unpublished report by [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) was not peer reviewed externally. In [Cohen](#)
34 [et al. \(2011\)](#), a pathology working group reexamined kidney histopathology from the [IPEC \(2010a\)](#)
35 [subsequently published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and [IPEC \(2007a\)](#) studies. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) did
36 not report incidences of carcinomas that differed from those in the original study ([Suzuki et al.](#)

1 [2012; JPEC, 2010a](#)); thus, these data have been presented only once. Histopathological results from
2 both [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) and [JPEC \(2007b\)](#) are considered for hazard identification. [Gaoua \(2003\)](#) is
3 a GLP-compliant, two-generation reproductive study that reported kidney weights.

4 The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were reviewed, and each study was
5 considered adequate to provide information pertinent to this assessment. Interpretation of non-
6 neoplastic kidney endpoints in rats, however, is complicated by the common occurrence of age-
7 related spontaneous lesions characteristic of CPN ([NTP, 2015](#); [Hard et al., 2013](#); [Melnick et al.,](#)
8 [2012](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)); <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/nl/urinary/kidney/necp/index.htm>). CPN is
9 more severe in male rats than in females and is particularly common in the Sprague-Dawley and
10 Fischer 344 strains. Dietary and hormonal factors play a role in modifying CPN, although the
11 etiology is largely unknown (see further discussion below).

12 **Kidney weight.** In most of the studies with data available for relative and absolute organ
13 weight comparisons, both relative and absolute kidney weights are increased ([Miyata et al., 2013](#);
14 [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010b, 2008b, 2008c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Measures of
15 relative, as opposed to absolute, organ weight are sometimes preferred because they account for
16 changes in body weight that might influence changes in organ weight ([Bailey et al., 2004](#)), although
17 potential impact of body weight changes should be evaluated. For ETBE, body weight in exposed
18 animals was consistently decreased at several doses relative to controls in the oral and inhalation
19 studies. In this case, the decreased body weight of the animals affects the relative kidney weight
20 measures, resulting in an artificial exaggeration of changes. Additionally, a recent analysis indicates
21 that absolute, but not relative, subchronic kidney weights are significantly correlated with
22 chemically induced histopathological findings in the kidney in chronic and subchronic studies
23 ([Craig et al., 2014](#)). Therefore, absolute weight was determined the more reliable measure of
24 kidney weight change for determining ETBE hazard potential. Numerical absolute and relative
25 kidney weight data are presented in Appendix B of the Supplemental Information.

26 Absolute kidney weights (see Figure 1-2) exhibited strong dose-related increases in male
27 rats following oral exposures (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.86, $p < 0.01$) of 16 weeks or longer
28 ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [JPEC, 2010a, 2008c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)), and
29 following inhalation exposures (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.71, $p = 0.05$) of 13 weeks or longer
30 ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). Changes in female rats also had
31 strong dose-related increases following inhalation exposure (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.82,
32 $p = 0.01$) and moderate dose-related increases following oral exposure (Spearman's rank coefficient
33 = 0.42, $p = 0.2$). Short-term studies in rats also observed increased kidney weight ([JPEC, 2008a](#)). In
34 utero ETBE exposure induced greater increases in absolute kidney weights in F1 male and female
35 rats compared to parental exposure in one unpublished study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)), but the magnitude of
36 increases were comparable to those observed in other adult oral studies. The single mouse
37 inhalation study observed weak increases in kidney weight in both sexes (Figure 1-3).

1 Available 2-year kidney weight data were not considered appropriate for hazard
2 identification due to the prevalence of age-associated confounders such as CPN and mortality that
3 affect organ weight analysis ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#)). CPN is an
4 age-associated disease characterized by cell proliferation and chronic inflammation that results in
5 increased kidney weight ([Melnick et al., 2012](#); [Travlos et al., 2011](#)). Most (64–100%) male and
6 female rats in the 2-year oral and inhalation studies were observed to have CPN regardless of ETBE
7 administration ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#)). Although mortality in
8 the 2-year studies was significantly increased in ETBE-treated male and female rats compared with
9 controls following oral and inhalation exposure (see Appendix B.1.5), causes of death were the
10 result of age-associated diseases, such as CPN. Because using kidney weight data from these 2-year
11 studies would impart bias by selecting animals that survive to the end of the study for organ weight
12 analysis (e.g., deceased animals with CPN could have enlarged kidneys), the 2-year organ weight
13 data are not appropriate for hazard identification and are not discussed further.

14 ***Kidney histopathology.*** Kidney lesions also were observed in several studies. Increased
15 incidence of urothelial hyperplasia (graded as slight or minimal) was observed in male rats in
16 2-year studies by both inhalation and oral exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC,](#)
17 [2010a, 2010b](#)). The increase in urothelial hyperplasia incidence appeared to be dose related on an
18 internal dose basis across routes of exposure (Appendix B.2.5.4). [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#), however,
19 attributed this effect to CPN rather than the “direct” result of ETBE treatment. The biological
20 significance of urothelial hyperplasia and any relationship with CPN is discussed in *Mode of action*
21 *analysis* (see below).

22 The number and size of hyaline droplets were increased in the proximal tubules of male
23 rats, but not in females, and the hyaline droplets tested positive for the presence of α_{2u} -globulin
24 ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c, 2008e, 2008f](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). The significance of this
25 effect, along with other potentially related histopathological effects, such as necrosis, linear tubule
26 mineralization, and tubular hyperplasia, are discussed in *Mode of action analysis* (see below).

27 The incidence of nephropathy, which was characterized as CPN due to sclerosis of
28 glomeruli, thickening of the renal tubular basement membranes, inflammatory cell infiltration, and
29 interstitial fibrosis, was not increased in any chronic study because of ETBE exposure. The severity
30 of CPN, however, was exacerbated by ETBE in male and female rats in a 2-year inhalation study,
31 and the number of CPN foci was increased in male rats in a 13-week drinking water study (see
32 Table 1-2) ([Cohen et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2007a](#)). Increases in CPN graded as marked or severe
33 were dose related when compared on an internal dose basis across routes of exposure in male and
34 female rats (Appendix B.2.5.4).

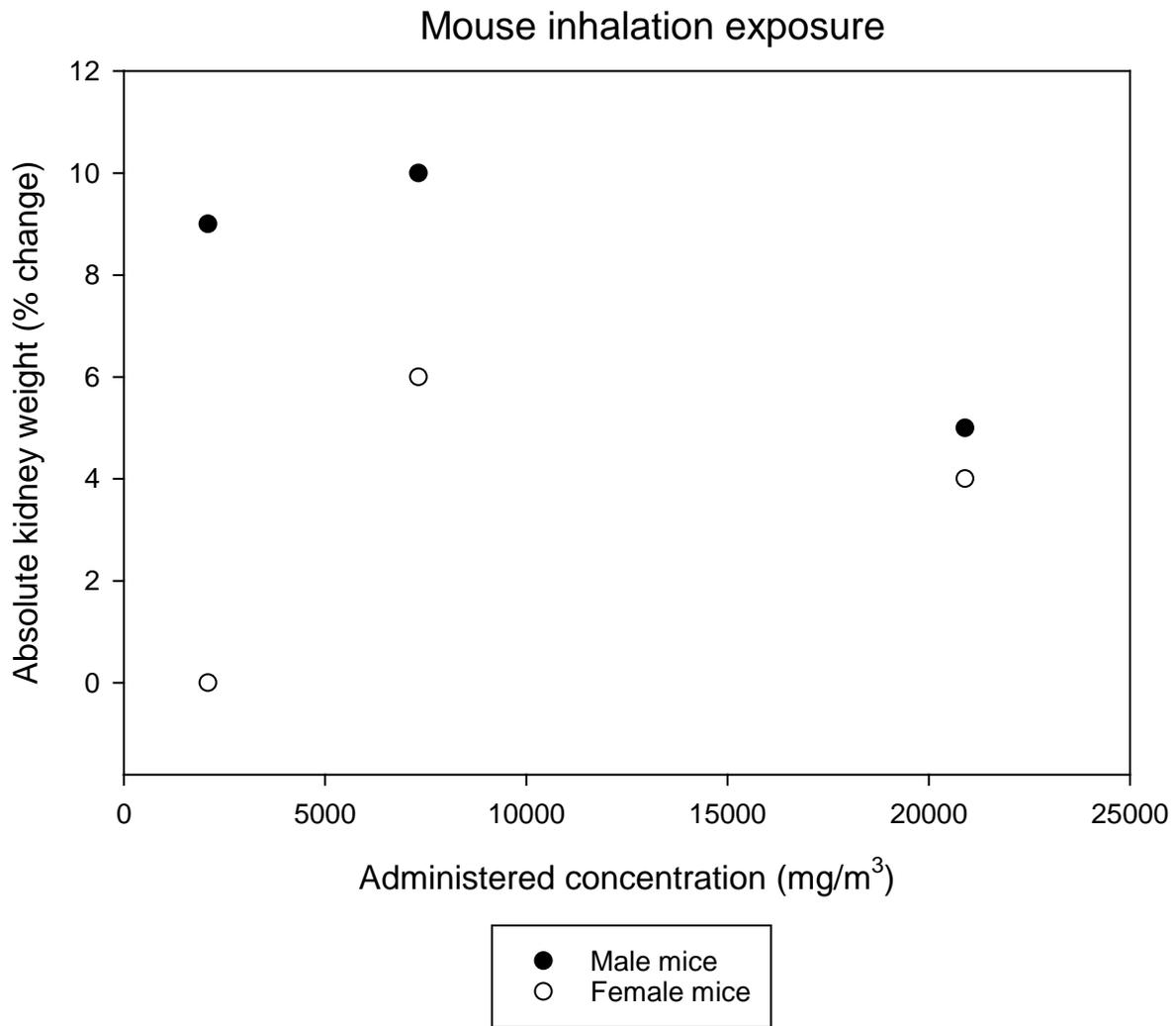
35 ***Serum and urinary biomarkers.*** The increased kidney weight and CPN in male rats is
36 associated with several changes in urinary and serum biomarkers of renal function (see Table 1-2,
37 Table 1-3). CPN is proposed to be associated with several changes in urinary and serum measures
38 such as proteinuria, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, and hypercholesterolemia ([Hard et al.,](#)

1 [2009](#)). ETBE exposure, however, increased serum measures at lower doses and in more studies
2 than were associated with increased CPN severity. Considering male rat blood concentrations in
3 both chronic and subchronic studies, total cholesterol was elevated in 3 of 4 studies, BUN was
4 elevated in 2 of 4 studies, and creatinine was elevated 1 of 4 studies ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al.,
5 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b, 2008c](#)). In F344 female rats, cholesterol and BUN
6 were elevated at the highest dose in one chronic inhalation study, which corresponded with an
7 elevated CPN response in females ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). The single reported instance of
8 elevated proteinuria occurred in female rats following chronic inhalation exposure; thus, no
9 correlation of elevated proteinuria with CPN in males was observed ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC,
10 2010b](#)).

11 ***Kidney tumors.*** No increase in kidney tumor incidence was observed following 2 years of
12 oral or inhalation exposure in either male or female F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#);
13 [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#))(see Table 1-4). In two-stage (“initiation, promotion”) cancer bioassays, 23
14 weeks of daily gavage ETBE exposure did not increase kidney tumor incidence following 4 weeks of
15 treatment with a 5-mutagens mixture (DMBDD) in male F344 rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [IPEC,
16 2008d](#)); however, a dose-dependent increase in renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma incidence was
17 observed with 19 weeks of daily gavage ETBE exposure following 2 weeks of N-ethyl-N-
18 hydroxyethylnitrosamine (EHEN) administration in male Wistar rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#)). In
19 [Hagiwara et al. \(2011\)](#), kidney tumors were not observed following 23 weeks of ETBE exposure
20 without mutagen exposure, although such an ETBE-only exposure group was not evaluated in the
21 later study in Wistar rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#)).



1 **Figure 1-2. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female**
 2 **rats across oral and inhalation exposure based on internal blood**
 3 **concentration.** Spearman rank coefficient (ρ) was calculated to evaluate the
 4 direction of a monotonic association (e.g., positive value = positive association) and
 5 the strength of association.



1 **Figure 1-3. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female**
2 **mice following inhalation exposure based on administered ETBE**
3 **concentration. No significant relationships were calculated.**
4

1 **Table 1-2. Changes in kidney histopathology in animals following exposure to**
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, number/severity, or percent change compared to control)					
Cohen et al. (2011) rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a reanalysis of histopathology data from JPEC (2010a) study, for which animals were dosed daily for 104 wk	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Average severity of CPN</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Average severity of CPN</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>
	0	2.08	49/50	0	1.14	45/50
	28	-	-	46	0.98	41/50
	121	-	-	171	1.2	46/50
542	2.72*	50/50	560	1.36	46/50	
Cohen et al. (2011) rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral – water male (10/group): 0, 250, 1,600, 4,000, 10,000 ppm (0, 17, 40, 101, 259, 626 mg/kg-d) ^a reanalysis of histopathology data from JPEC 2006 (study No. 0665) study, for which animals were dosed daily for 13 wk	Male					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Number of CPN foci/rat</u>		<u>Number of granular casts/rat</u>		
	0	1.2		0		
	17	-		-		
	40	-		-		
	101	-		-		
	259	-		-		
626	27.2		8.2			
Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 d	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>	
	0	0/15		0	0/15	
	5	0/15		5	-	
	25	0/15		25	-	
	100	1/15		100	-	
400	0/15		400	0/15		

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, number/severity, or percent change compared to control)					
<p>Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method, reported</p>	Male		Average severity of CPN as calculated	Incidence of CPN	Incidence of papillary mineralization	Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis
	Dose (mg/m ³)	by EPA ^c				
	0	2.4	49/50	0/50	2/50	
	2,090	2.6	50/50	0/50	5/50	
	6,270	2.7	49/49	1/49	16/49*	
	20,900	3.1*	50/50	6/50*	41/50*	
	Female		Average severity of CPN as calculated	Incidence of CPN		
	Dose (mg/m ³)	by EPA ^c				
	0	0.9	32/50			
	2,090	1.3	38/50			
6,270	1.3	41/50				
20,900	1.6*	40/50				
Atypical tubule hyperplasia not observed in males or females. Papillary mineralization and urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis not observed in females.						
<p>Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d)^a; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d)^a daily for 104 wk</p>	Male		Average severity of CPN as calculated by	Incidence of atypical tubule hyperplasia	Incidence of CPN	
	Dose (mg/kg-d)	Average severity of CPN	EPA ^c			
	0	2.1	2.1	0/50	49/50	
	28	2.0	1.7	0/50	43/50	
	121	2.0	1.8	0/50	45/50	
	542	2.4*	2.3	1/50	48/50	
	Dose (mg/kg-d)	Incidence of papillary necrosis	Incidence of papillary mineralization	Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis		
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50		
	28	1/50	0/50	0/50		
	121	0/50	16/50*	10/50*		
542	2/50	42/50*	25/50*			

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, number/severity, or percent change compared to control)				
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Average</u> <u>severity of CPN</u>	<u>Average</u> <u>severity of CPN</u> as calculated by EPA ^c	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>atypical tubule</u> <u>hyperplasia</u>	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>CPN</u>
	0	1.2	1.0	0/50	41/50
	46	1.2	0.9	0/50	37/50
	171	1.5	1.1	0/50	37/50
	560	1.5*	1.2	2/50	39/50
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>papillary</u> <u>necrosis</u>	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>papillary</u> <u>mineralization</u>	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>urothelial</u> <u>hyperplasia of</u> <u>the renal pelvis</u>	
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50	
	46	1/50	0/50	0/50	
	171	1/50	1/50	0/50	
	560	2/50	3/50	0/50	

^aConversion performed by study authors.

^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^cAverage severity calculated as (grade × number of affected animals) ÷ total number of animals exposed.

*: result is statistically significant (*p* < 0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × [(treated value – control value) ÷ control value].

1 **Table 1-3. Changes in kidney biochemistry effects in animals following**
 2 **exposure to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, severity, or percent change compared to control)			
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male			
	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u>			
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>(BUN)</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	627	-9%	8%	-13%
	2,090	-5%	9%	-6%
	6,270	4%	26%	-6%
	20,900	4%	15%	-3%
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	0.5	3/6	0/6
	627	1.2	5/6	0/6
	2,090	1.2	5/6	0/6
	6,270	1.3	6/6	0/6
	20,900	1.0	4/6	0/6
	Female			
	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u>			
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>(BUN)</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	627	-5%	7%	0%
	2,090	3%	9%	3%
6,270	-8%	11%	-9%	
20,900	-4%	21%	-9%	
<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>	
0	0.2	1/6	0/6	
627	0.3	1/6	0/6	
2,090	0.2	1/6	0/6	
6,270	0.5	2/6	0/6	
20,900	0.3	2/6	0/6	

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, severity, or percent change compared to control)			
Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for approximately 26 wk	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	5	12%	-5%	0%
	25	1%	21%	-10%
	100	4%	12%	-3%
	400	8%	53%*	0%
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	10/10	1.5	0/10
	5	10/10	1.6	-
	25	10/10	1.6	-
	100	10/10	1.3	-
	400	10/10	1.5	0/10
	Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	5	-5%	-7%	-19%
	25	-7%	-7%	-12%
	100	-1%	-2%	-16%
	400	4%	3%	-16%
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	8/10	1.2	0/10
	5	9/10	1.3	-
25	7/10	1.0	-	
100	9/10	1.3	-	
400	7/10	1.0	0/10	

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, severity, or percent change compared to control)							
<p>Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^a; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	Male							
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</td> <td><u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)</td> <td><u>Cholesterol</u></td> <td><u>Creatinine</u></td> <td><u>Proteinuria incidence</u></td> <td><u>Proteinuria severity^b</u></td> </tr> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	
	0	-	-	-	44/44	3.7		
	2,090	41%*	10%	14%*	38/38	3.5		
	6,270	45%*	29%*	29%*	40/40	3.6		
	20,900	179%*	52%*	71%*	31/31	3.6		
	Female							
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</td> <td><u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)</td> <td><u>Cholesterol</u></td> <td><u>Creatinine</u></td> <td><u>Proteinuria incidence</u></td> <td><u>Proteinuria severity^b</u></td> </tr> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	
0	-	-	-	33/38	2.8			
2,090	10%	-3%	0%	39/39	3.1			
6,270	4%	-4%	0%	30/30	3.3			
20,900	30%*	53%*	0%	30/30	3.4*			

Reference and study design	Results (incidence, severity, or percent change compared to control)						
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^c ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^c daily for 104 wk	Male						
		<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u>				<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>(BUN)</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>			
	0	-	-	-	39/39	3.0	
	28	3%	-11%	0%	37/37	3.1	
	121	20%*	10%	17%	34/34	3.1	
	542	43%*	31%*	17%	35/35	3.1	
	Female						
		<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u>				<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>(BUN)</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>			
	0	-	-	-	37/37	2.8	
	46	-8%	-2%	0%	37/37	3.0	
171	-5%	12%	-17%	38/38	3.0		
560	-5%	8%	0%	38/38	3.1		

^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^bSeverity of proteinuria = (1 × number of animals with “1+”) + (2 × number of animals with “2+”) + (3 × number of animals with “3+”) + (4 × number of animals with “4+”) ÷ total number of animals in group.

^cConversion performed by study authors.

*: result is statistically significant (*p* < 0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × [(treated value – control value) ÷ control value].

1 **Table 1-4. Changes in kidney tumors in animals following exposure to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)		
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (12/group): 0, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk	Male		
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Renal transitional cell carcinoma</u>	<u>Renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	0/12	0/12
	1,000	0/12	0/12

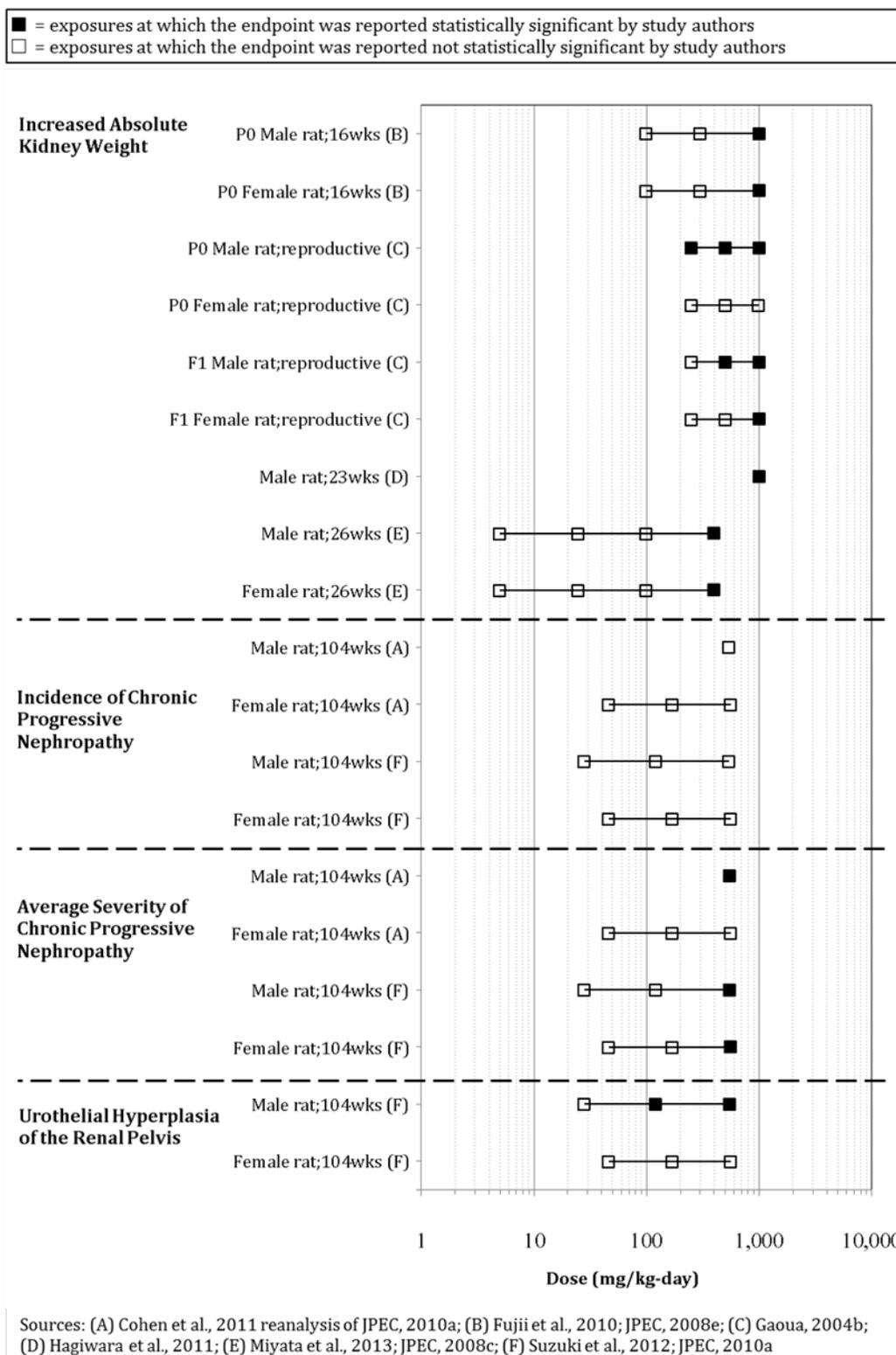
Reference and study design	Results (incidence)			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a	Male			
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma</u>	<u>Renal transitional cell carcinoma</u>	
	0	11/30	1/30	
	300	6/30	0/30	
	1,000	13/30	2/30	
Hagiwara et al. (2015) rat, Wistar oral – gavage male (30/group): 0,100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 19 wk following a 2-wk tumor initiation by N-ethyl-N-hydroxyethylnitrosamine (EHEN)	Male			
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma^b</u>		
	0	18/30		
	100	23/30		
	300	25/30		
	500	26/30		
	1,000	26/30		
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^c ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^c	Male	Female		
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>
	0	0/50	0	0/50
	2,090	1/50	2,090	0/50
	6,270	0/49	6,270	0/50
	20,900	0/50	20,900	0/50
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^d ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^d daily for 104 wk	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>
	0	0/50	0	0/50
	28	0/50	46	0/50
	121	0/50	171	0/50
	542	1/50	560	1/50

^aDiethylnitrosamine (DEN), N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine (BBN), N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU), 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride (DMH), and N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (DHPN).

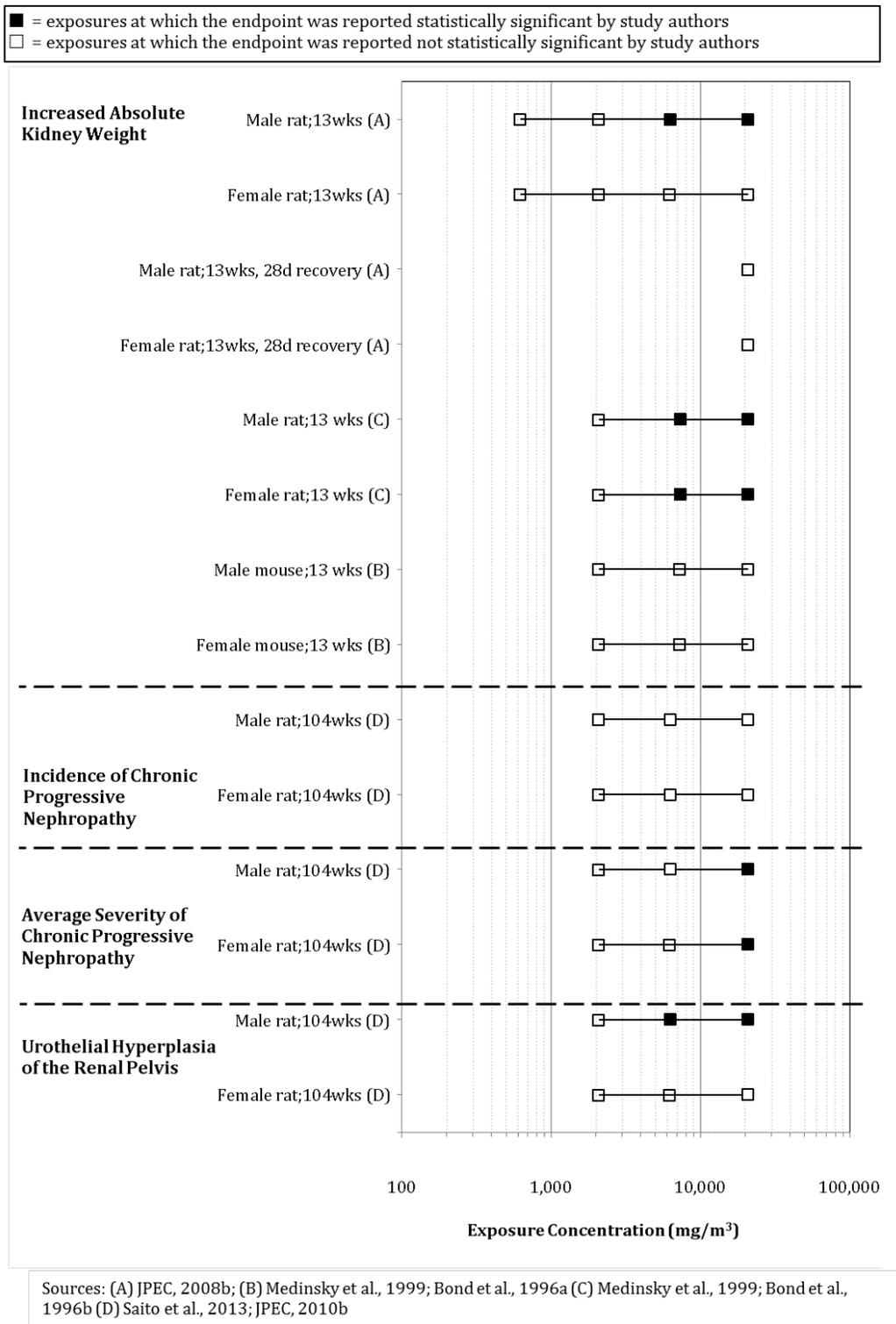
^bAuthors report significant trend.

^c4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^dConversion performed by study authors.



1 **Figure 1-4. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following oral exposure**
 2 **to ETBE.**



1
2
3

Figure 1-5. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 ***Mode of action analysis - kidney effects***

2 a) Toxicokinetic Considerations Relevant to Kidney Toxicity

3 ETBE is metabolized by cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes to an unstable hemiacetal that
4 decomposes spontaneously into *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde ([Bernauer et al., 1998](#)).
5 Acetaldehyde is metabolized further in the liver and is not thought to play a role in extrahepatic
6 toxicity. The main circulating breakdown product of ETBE metabolism is *tert*-butanol, which is
7 filtered from the blood by the kidneys and excreted in urine. Thus, following ETBE exposure, the
8 kidney is exposed to significant concentrations of *tert*-butanol, and kidney effects caused by *tert*-
9 butanol (described in the more detail in the draft IRIS assessment of *tert*-butanol) also are relevant
10 to evaluating the kidney effects observed after ETBE exposure. In particular, similar to ETBE, *tert*-
11 butanol has been reported to cause nephrotoxicity in rats, including effects associated with
12 α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy. Unlike ETBE, however, increased renal tumors were reported following
13 chronic drinking water exposure to *tert*-butanol.

14 b) α_{2u} -Globulin-Associated Renal Tubule Nephropathy

15 One disease process to consider when interpreting kidney effects in rats is related to the
16 accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin protein. α_{2u} -Globulin, a member of a large superfamily of low-
17 molecular-weight proteins, was first characterized in male rat urine. Such proteins have been
18 detected in various tissues and fluids of most mammals (including humans), but the particular
19 isoform of α_{2u} -globulin commonly detected in male rat urine is considered specific to that sex and
20 species. Exposure to chemicals that induce α_{2u} -globulin accumulation can initiate a sequence of
21 histopathological events leading to kidney tumorigenesis. Because α_{2u} -globulin-related renal tubule
22 nephropathy and carcinogenicity occurring in male rats are presumed not relevant for assessing
23 human health hazards ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)), evaluating the data to determine whether α_{2u} -globulin
24 plays a role is important. The role of α_{2u} -globulin accumulation in the development of renal tubule
25 nephropathy and carcinogenicity observed following ETBE exposure was evaluated using the [U.S.](#)
26 [EPA \(1991b\)](#) Risk Assessment Forum Technical panel report, *Alpha_{2u}-Globulin: Association with*
27 *Chemically Induced Renal Toxicity and Neoplasia in the Male Rat*. This report provides specific
28 guidance for evaluating renal tubule tumors that are related to chemical exposure for the purpose
29 of risk assessment, based on an examination of the potential involvement of α_{2u} -globulin
30 accumulation.

31 The hypothesized sequence of α_{2u} -globulin renal tubule nephropathy, as described by [U.S.](#)
32 [EPA \(1991a\)](#), is as follows. Chemicals that induce α_{2u} -globulin accumulation do so rapidly.
33 α_{2u} -Globulin accumulating in hyaline droplets is deposited in the S2 (P2) segment of the proximal
34 tubule within 24 hours of exposure. Hyaline droplets are a normal constitutive feature of the
35 mature male rat kidney; they are particularly evident in the S2 (P2) segment of the proximal tubule
36 and contain α_{2u} -globulin ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). Abnormal increases in hyaline droplets have more than
37 one etiology and can be associated with the accumulation of different proteins. As hyaline droplet

1 deposition continues, single-cell necrosis occurs in the S2 (P2) segment, which leads to exfoliation
2 of these cells into the tubule lumen within 5 days of chemical exposure. In response to the cell loss,
3 cell proliferation occurs in the S2 (P2) segment after 3 weeks and continues for the duration of the
4 exposure. After 2 or 3 weeks of exposure, the cell debris accumulates in the S3 (P3) segment of the
5 proximal tubule to form granular casts. Continued chemical exposure for 3 to 12 months leads to
6 the formation of calcium hydroxyapatite in the papilla, which results in linear mineralization. After
7 1 or more years of chemical exposure, these lesions can result in the induction of renal tubule
8 adenomas and carcinomas (Figure 1-6).

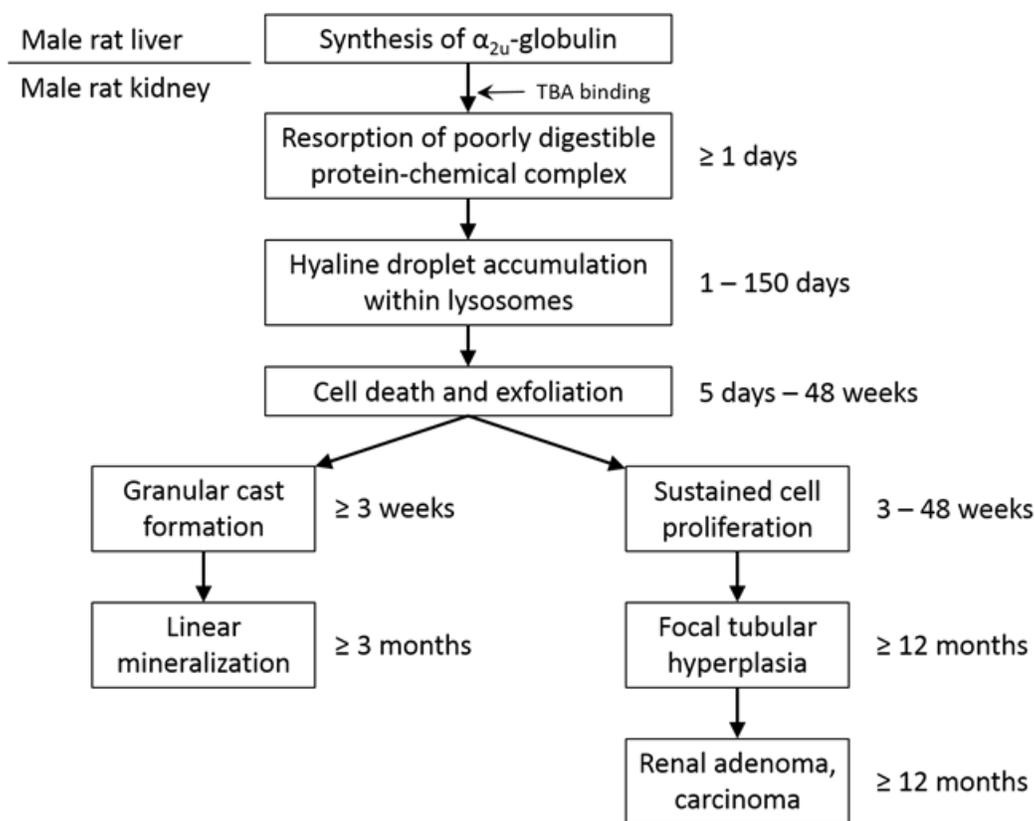
9 [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) identified two questions that must be addressed to determine the extent
10 to which α_{2u} -globulin-mediated processes induce renal tubule nephropathy and carcinogenicity.
11 First, whether the α_{2u} -globulin process is occurring in male rats and is involved in renal tubule
12 tumor development must be determined. Second, whether the renal effects in male rats exposed to
13 ETBE are solely due to the α_{2u} -globulin process also must be determined.

14 [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) stated that the criteria for answering the first question in the affirmative
15 are as follows:

- 16 1) hyaline droplets are increased in size and number in treated male rats,
- 17 2) the protein in the hyaline droplets in treated male rats is α_{2u} -globulin (i.e.,
18 immunohistochemical evidence), and
- 19 3) several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the pathological sequence appear in
20 treated male rats as a function of time, dose, and progressively increasing severity
21 consistent with the understanding of the underlying biology, as described above, and
22 illustrated in Figure 1-6.

23 The available data relevant to this first question are summarized in Table 1-5, Table 1-6,
24 Figure 1-7, and Table 1-8, and are evaluated below.

25



1 Adapted from Swenberg and Lehman-McKeeman, IARC publication 147, 1999; EPA RAF Technical Panel
 2 Report 1991.

3 **Figure 1-6. Temporal pathogenesis of α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy in**
 4 **male rats.** α_{2u} -Globulin synthesized in the livers of male rats is delivered to the
 5 kidney, where it can accumulate in hyaline droplets and be retained by epithelial
 6 cells lining the S2 (P2) segment of the proximal tubules. Renal pathogenesis
 7 following continued exposure and increasing droplet accumulation can progress
 8 stepwise from increasing epithelial cell damage, death, and dysfunction, leading to
 9 the formation of granular casts in the corticomedullary junction, and linear
 10 mineralization of the renal papilla, in parallel with carcinogenesis of the renal
 11 tubular epithelium.
 12

1 **Table 1-5. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in**
 2 **animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or severity)																																							
<p>JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^a; female (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	<p>Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/m³)</th> <th>Incidence of hyaline droplets in the proximal tube epithelium</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0/10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>627</td> <td>3/10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2,090</td> <td>8/10*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6,270</td> <td>8/10*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>8/10*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Unspecified representative samples reported as “weakly positive” for α_{2u}-globulin in males; no hyaline droplets observed in proximal tubule of females; hyaline droplets positive for α_{2u}-globulin not examined in females.</p>					Dose (mg/m ³)	Incidence of hyaline droplets in the proximal tube epithelium	0	0/10	627	3/10	2,090	8/10*	6,270	8/10*	20,900	8/10*																							
Dose (mg/m ³)	Incidence of hyaline droplets in the proximal tube epithelium																																							
0	0/10																																							
627	3/10																																							
2,090	8/10*																																							
6,270	8/10*																																							
20,900	8/10*																																							
<p>JPEC (2008c); Miyata et al. (2013) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 d</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Male</th> <th colspan="2">Female</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/kg-d)</th> <th>Incidence of hyaline droplets</th> <th>Incidence of hyaline droplets positive for α_{2u}-globulin</th> <th>Dose (mg/kg-d)</th> <th>Incidence of hyaline droplets</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0/15</td> <td>0/1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0/15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>0/15</td> <td>-</td> <td>5</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25</td> <td>0/15</td> <td>-</td> <td>25</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>4/15</td> <td>2/2</td> <td>100</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>400</td> <td>10/15*</td> <td>1/1</td> <td>400</td> <td>0/15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Male			Female		Dose (mg/kg-d)	Incidence of hyaline droplets	Incidence of hyaline droplets positive for α _{2u} -globulin	Dose (mg/kg-d)	Incidence of hyaline droplets	0	0/15	0/1	0	0/15	5	0/15	-	5	-	25	0/15	-	25	-	100	4/15	2/2	100	-	400	10/15*	1/1	400	0/15
Male			Female																																					
Dose (mg/kg-d)	Incidence of hyaline droplets	Incidence of hyaline droplets positive for α _{2u} -globulin	Dose (mg/kg-d)	Incidence of hyaline droplets																																				
0	0/15	0/1	0	0/15																																				
5	0/15	-	5	-																																				
25	0/15	-	25	-																																				
100	4/15	2/2	100	-																																				
400	10/15*	1/1	400	0/15																																				
<p>Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^a; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Male</th> <th colspan="3">Proximal tubule proliferation</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/m³)</th> <th>Hyaline droplet severity</th> <th>1 week</th> <th>4 weeks</th> <th>13 weeks</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1.8</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2,090</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>39%</td> <td>24%</td> <td>137%*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7,320</td> <td>3.2</td> <td>23%</td> <td>-14%</td> <td>274%*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>3.8</td> <td>102%*</td> <td>175%*</td> <td>171%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Male		Proximal tubule proliferation			Dose (mg/m ³)	Hyaline droplet severity	1 week	4 weeks	13 weeks	0	1.8	-	-	-	2,090	3.0	39%	24%	137%*	7,320	3.2	23%	-14%	274%*	20,900	3.8	102%*	175%*	171%*					
Male		Proximal tubule proliferation																																						
Dose (mg/m ³)	Hyaline droplet severity	1 week	4 weeks	13 weeks																																				
0	1.8	-	-	-																																				
2,090	3.0	39%	24%	137%*																																				
7,320	3.2	23%	-14%	274%*																																				
20,900	3.8	102%*	175%*	171%*																																				

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or severity)																							
	<p>Female</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Proximal tubule proliferation</u></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>1 week</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>4 weeks</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>13 weeks</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2,090</td> <td style="text-align: center;">60%*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3%</td> <td style="text-align: center;">73%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">7,320</td> <td style="text-align: center;">88%*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">15%</td> <td style="text-align: center;">64%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">20,900</td> <td style="text-align: center;">49%*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">31%*</td> <td style="text-align: center;">47%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>1 week</u>	<u>4 weeks</u>	<u>13 weeks</u>	0	-	-	-	2,090	60%*	3%	73%	7,320	88%*	15%	64%	20,900	49%*	31%*	47%
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>1 week</u>	<u>4 weeks</u>	<u>13 weeks</u>																					
0	-	-	-																					
2,090	60%*	3%	73%																					
7,320	88%*	15%	64%																					
20,900	49%*	31%*	47%																					
<p>Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^a; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Male</p> <p>No hyaline droplets observed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Female</p> <p>No hyaline droplets observed.</p>																							
<p>Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d)^b; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d)^b daily for 104 wk</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Male</p> <p>No hyaline droplets observed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Female</p> <p>No hyaline droplets observed.</p>																							

^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^bConversion performed by study authors.

*: result is statistically significant (*p* < 0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

1
2

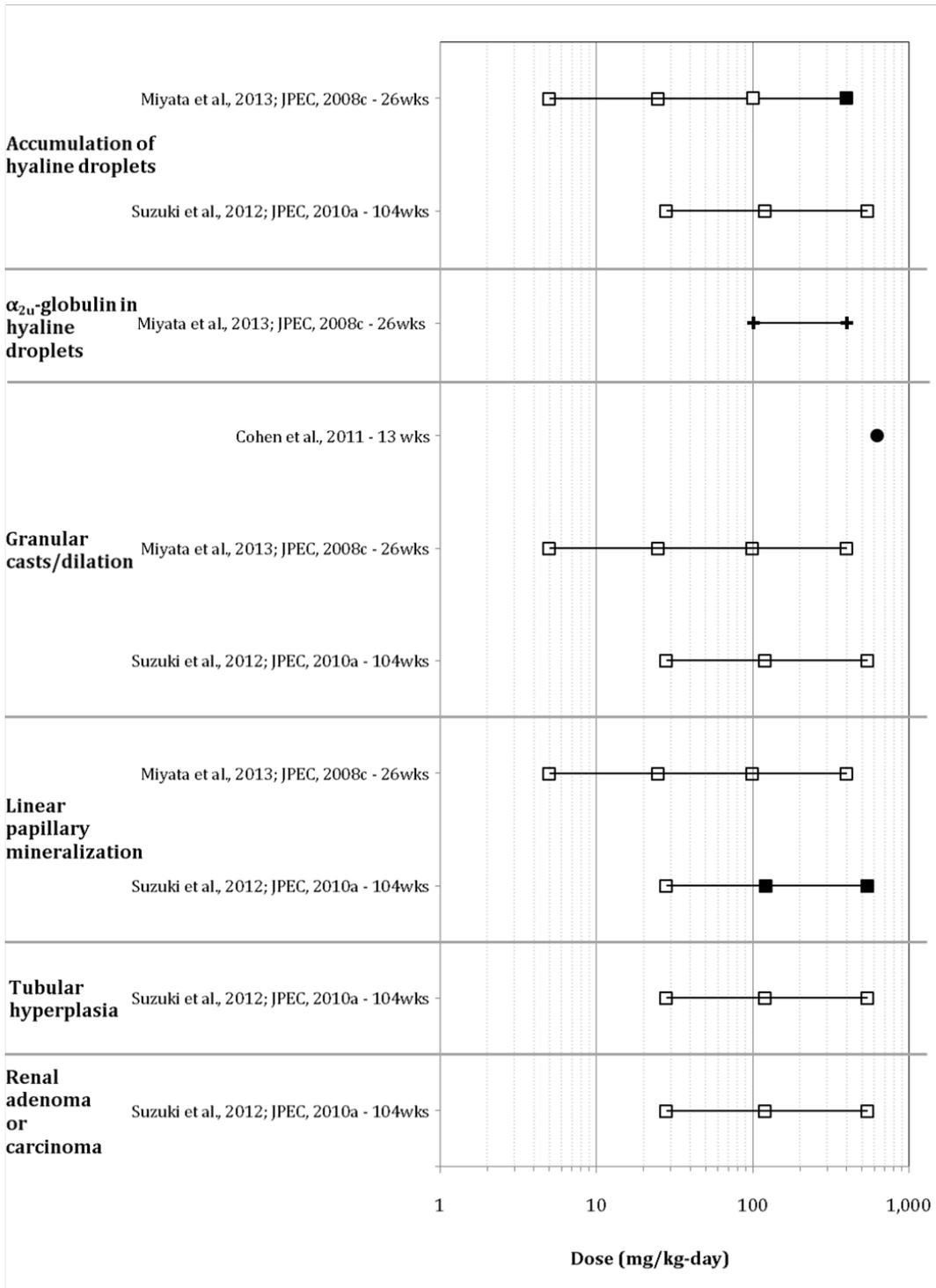
Table 1-6. Summary of data informing whether the α_{2u} -globulin process is occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE

Criterion	Duration	Results	Reference
(1) hyaline droplets are increased in size and number	1 wk	(+) ^a	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	4 wk	(+) ^a	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	(+) ^a	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	+	JPEC (2008b)
	26 wk	+	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(2) the protein in the hyaline droplets is α_{2u} -globulin	1 wk	(+) ^b	JPEC (2008b)
	4 wk	(+) ^b	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	(+) ^b	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	(+) ^b	JPEC (2008b)
	26 wk	(+) ^c	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
(3) Several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the pathological sequence are present in male rats, such as:			
(a) single-cell necrosis	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(b) exfoliation of epithelial cells into the tubular lumen	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(c) granular casts	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	(+)	Cohen et al. (2011)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(d) linear mineralization of tubules in the renal papilla	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)

Criterion	Duration	Results	Reference
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	+	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a), Cohen et al. (2011)
	104 wk	+	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(e) foci of tubular hyperplasia	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	+/- ^d	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)

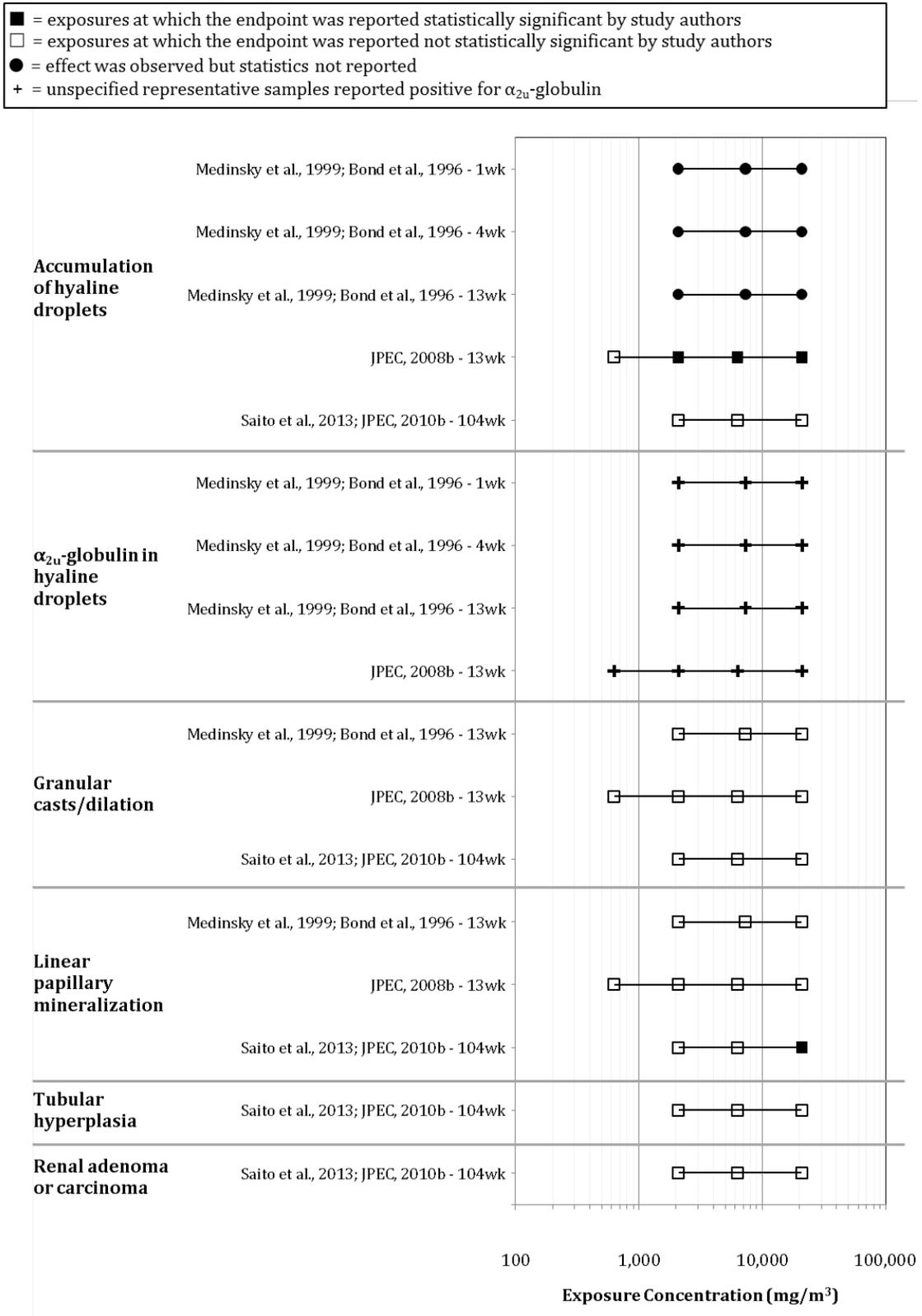
- 1 + = Statistically significant change reported in one or more treated groups.
- 2 (+) = Effect reported in one or more treated groups, but statistics not reported.
- 3 – = No statistically significant change reported in any of the treated groups.
- 4 ^aDroplet severity.
- 5 ^bUnspecified “representative samples” examined.
- 6 ^cThree samples from highest two dose groups examined.
- 7 ^dLabeling index statistically significantly increased, but no hyperplasia reported.

■ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported statistically significant by study authors
 □ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported not statistically significant by study authors
 ● = effect was observed but statistics not reported
 + = unspecified representative samples reported positive for α_{2u} -globulin



1 **Figure 1-7. ETBE oral exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



1 **Figure 1-8. ETBE inhalation exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 *Question One: Is the α_{2u} -globulin process occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE?*

2 (1) The first criterion to consider is whether hyaline droplets are increased in size and
3 number in male rats. The accumulation of hyaline droplets was observed in all three subchronic
4 ETBE exposure studies, but was not observed in two chronic ETBE studies (see Table 1-5 and Table
5 1-6). Failure to observe α_{2u} -globulin and increased droplet accumulation in the 2-year studies is not
6 unusual because α_{2u} -globulin naturally declines in males around 5 months of age ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).
7 Accumulation of hyaline droplets in the proximal tubular epithelium of the kidney was observed in
8 male rats following 90-day inhalation exposure to 627, 2,090, 6,270, and 20,900 mg ETBE/m³
9 ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). The increases at the three highest concentrations were statistically significant;
10 however, none of the animals had hyaline droplet grades over 1 ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Severity grade of the
11 hyaline droplets exhibited a dose-response after a 1-week exposure, as indicated by scores of 1.2,
12 3.4, 4.0, and 4.6 at 0, 2,090, 7,320, and 20,900 mg ETBE/m³, respectively, and 90 days of ETBE
13 inhalation exposure increased the severity grades of hyaline droplets from 1.8 in the control to 3.0,
14 3.2, and 3.8 ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). In addition, the incidence of hyaline droplets statistically
15 significantly increased in a dose-related manner after 26 weeks of gavage exposure to 100 and
16 400 mg ETBE/kg-day ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)). These data indicate consistent evidence of
17 hyaline droplets increasing both in a dose-responsive manner and within the expected timeframe.
18 Therefore, the available data are sufficient to fulfill the first criterion that hyaline droplets are
19 increased in size and number in male rats.

20 (2) The second criterion to consider is whether the protein in the hyaline droplets in male
21 rats is α_{2u} -globulin. Immunohistological staining to ascertain the protein composition in the hyaline
22 droplets was performed only in ETBE exposure studies that observed accumulation of hyaline
23 droplets. At the two highest doses, [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#); ([IPEC, 2008c](#)) identified hyaline droplets as
24 positive for α_{2u} -globulin in 2/2 and 1/1 animals that were tested for the presence of α_{2u} -globulin.
25 The other two studies also reported that unspecified samples were positive for α_{2u} -globulin ([IPEC,](#)
26 [2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). [IPEC \(2008b\)](#) reported that the samples stained weakly positive for
27 α_{2u} -globulin and that positive α_{2u} -globulin staining was observed only in male rats. No statistical
28 tests were performed on these results. The available studies that tested for α_{2u} -globulin in hyaline
29 droplets did not test a sufficient number of samples within a dose group nor were enough dose
30 groups tested for α_{2u} -globulin to perform dose-response analysis. Therefore, the available data are
31 minimally sufficient to fulfill the second criterion for α_{2u} -globulin present in the hyaline droplets,
32 but suggest weak induction of α_{2u} -globulin by ETBE.

33 (3) The third criterion considered is whether several (but not necessarily all) additional
34 steps in the histopathological sequence associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy appear in male
35 rats in a manner consistent with the understanding of α_{2u} -globulin pathogenesis (refer to Table
36 1-6). Of the remaining five endpoints in the pathological sequence, only linear papillary
37 mineralization and granular casts were observed. Papillary mineralization typically appears at
38 chronic time points, occurring after exposures of 3 months up to 2 years ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). The

1 incidence of papillary mineralization was increased statistically significantly in both 2-year studies.
2 Papillary mineralization increased in a dose-related manner following oral ETBE exposure in male
3 rats at concentrations of 0, 28, 121, and 542 mg/kg-day, respectively ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC,](#)
4 [2010a](#)), and in males at ETBE inhalation concentrations of 0, 2,090, 6,270, and 20,900 mg/m³ ([Saito](#)
5 [et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Hyaline droplet deposition was observed at a similar frequency as
6 mineralization following oral ETBE exposure ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a,](#)
7 [2008c](#)); however, hyaline droplet deposition was observed in 80% of animals at all three inhalation
8 exposure concentrations ([IPEC, 2008b](#)) compared with mineralization rates of 0, 2, and 12%
9 (lowest to highest exposure concentration) ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). A detailed evaluation
10 and analysis of all the evidence relevant to this criterion follows.

11 *Detailed evaluation of the available evidence supporting the third criterion*

- 12 a) Single cell death, exfoliation into the renal tubules, and necrosis were not observed in
13 any study ([IPEC, 2008b, 2008c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). This observation might not be
14 inconsistent with the hypothesized MOA because cell death and exfoliation could occur
15 as early as 5 days post exposure, peak at 3 weeks, and then decline to near background
16 levels by 4–5 weeks ([Kanerva et al., 1987](#)); this endpoint was not examined in any study
17 evaluating ETBE exposures less than 13 weeks. Thus, the lack of exfoliation
18 observations could be the result of both weak induction of α_{2u} -globulin and a lack of
19 appropriately timed examinations.
- 20 b) Granular cast formation was observed in one study. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) reported that, at
21 13 weeks, granular casts were observed in high-dose males, while none were observed
22 in controls (no statistical tests performed). Other studies at similar time points did not
23 report the presence of granular casts ([IPEC, 2008b, 2008c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#))
24 despite using similar exposure concentrations. Granular cast formation, however, might
25 not occur with weak inducers of α_{2u} -globulin ([Short et al., 1986](#)), which is consistent
26 with the weak staining of α_{2u} -globulin, as discussed above ([IPEC, 2008b](#)).
- 27 c) Linear mineralization of tubules within the renal papilla was consistently observed in
28 male rats after 2 years ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#)). This lesion typically
29 appears at chronic time points, occurring after exposures of 3 months up to 2 years ([U.S.](#)
30 [EPA, 1991a](#)).
- 31 d) Cellular proliferation was increased after 1, 4, and 13 weeks in males and females;
32 however, the magnitude of effect was reduced in females compared to males.
33 Observation of proliferation in both sexes suggests that this effect is not male specific,
34 and thus not α_{2u} -globulin specific. Furthermore, renal tubule hyperplasia was not
35 observed in any 2-year study, suggesting that ETBE does not induce sustained
36 proliferation ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#)). Renal tubule hyperplasia is the

1 preneoplastic lesion associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy in chronic exposures that
2 leads to renal tubule tumors ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).

3 The progression of histopathological lesions for α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy is predicated on
4 the initial response of excessive hyaline droplet accumulation (containing α_{2u} -globulin) leading to
5 cell necrosis and cytotoxicity, which in turn cause the accumulation of granular casts, linear
6 mineralization, and tubular hyperplasia resulting from sustained cellular proliferation. Therefore,
7 observations of temporal and dose-response concordance for these effects are informative for
8 drawing conclusions on causation.

9 As mentioned above (see Table 1-6), some steps in the sequence of α_{2u} -globulin
10 nephropathy are observed at the expected time points following exposure to ETBE. Accumulation of
11 hyaline droplet severity was observed early, at 1 week following inhalation exposure ([Medinsky et
12 al., 1999](#)), and increased incidence was subsequently observed at 90 days ([IPEC, 2008b](#)) or 26
13 weeks ([IPEC, 2008c](#)); α_{2u} -globulin was identified as the protein in these droplets ([Borghoff et al.,
14 2001](#); [Williams and Borghoff, 2001](#)). Lack of necrosis and exfoliation might be due to the weak
15 induction of α_{2u} -globulin and a lack of appropriately timed examinations. Granular cast formation
16 was reported in one oral study ([Cohen et al., 2011](#)), while three other oral and inhalation studies
17 reported none ([IPEC, 2008b, 2008c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)), which also could indicate weak
18 α_{2u} -globulin induction. Observations of the subsequent linear mineralization of tubules fall within
19 the expected timeframe of the appearance of these lesions. Neither α_{2u} -globulin-mediated
20 regenerative cell proliferation nor atypical renal tubule hyperplasia were observed. Overall, no
21 explicit inconsistencies are present in the temporal appearance of the histopathological lesions
22 associated with the α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy induced following ETBE exposure; however, the data
23 set would be bolstered by measurements at additional time points to lend strength to the MOA
24 evaluation.

25 Hyaline droplets were weakly induced in all male rats in the 13-week inhalation studies
26 ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)), which did not result in increased linear mineralization at the
27 corresponding doses. The lack of increased linear mineralization at low doses also is consistent
28 with weak induction of hyaline droplets.

29 Overall, the histopathological sequence has numerous data gaps, such as the lack of
30 observable necrosis, cytotoxicity, and tubule hyperplasia at stages plausibly within the timeframe
31 of detectability. Therefore, the number of histopathological steps observed was insufficient to fulfill
32 the third criterion.

33 *Summary and conclusions for question one*

34 The evidence suggests that ETBE causes hyaline droplets to increase in size and number.
35 The documentation of α_{2u} -globulin staining is poor and provides weak evidence of α_{2u} -globulin in
36 the hyaline droplets. Only one of the additional steps in the pathological sequence was consistently
37 observed (linear papillary mineralization), and the ETBE database lacks evidence of renal tubule

1 hyperplasia and adenomas or carcinomas, despite multiple studies, exposure routes, and durations
2 ranging from 13 weeks to 2 years. Overall, the available data were insufficient to conclude that the
3 α_{2u} -globulin process is operative.

4 *Comparison of ETBE and tert-butanol α_{2u} -globulin data*

5 Both EPA and IARC have accepted the biological plausibility of the α_{2u} -globulin-mediated
6 hypothesis for inducing nephropathy and cancer in male rats ([Swenberg and Lehman-McKeeman,](#)
7 [1999; U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)), and those rationales will not be repeated here. A more recent retrospective
8 analysis indicating that several steps in the sequence of pathological events are not required for
9 tumor development has demonstrated this by evaluating several α_{2u} -globulin-inducing chemicals
10 which fail to induce many of the pathological sequences in the α_{2u} -globulin pathway ([Doi et al.,](#)
11 [2007](#)). For instance, dose-response concordance was not observed for several endpoints such as
12 linear mineralization, tubular hyperplasia, granular casts, and hyaline droplets following exposure
13 to chemicals that induce the α_{2u} -globulin process such as d-limonene, decalin, propylene glycol
14 mono-t-butyl ether, and Stoddard Solvent IICA (SS IICA). Although some of these chemicals induced
15 dose-response effects for a few endpoints, all failed to induce a dose-response for at all of the
16 endpoints in the sequence. Furthermore, no endpoint in the pathological sequence was predictive
17 for tumor incidence when considering either the dose responsiveness or the severity. Tumor
18 incidence was not affected in a dose-related manner following either d-limonene or decalin
19 exposure. Tumor incidence was not correlated with the severity of any one effect in the α_{2u} -globulin
20 sequence as demonstrated by SS IICA, which induced some of the most severe nephropathy relative
21 to the other chemicals, but did not significantly increase kidney tumors ([Doi et al., 2007](#)). Thus, this
22 analysis suggests that another MOA could be operative for inducing kidney tumors in male rats.

23 As described above, ETBE is metabolized to *tert*-butanol, so kidney data following
24 *tert*-butanol exposure also are potentially relevant to evaluating the MOA of ETBE. In particular, the
25 effects of *tert*-butanol on the α_{2u} -globulin process are relevant for evaluating the coherence of the
26 available data on ETBE-induced nephropathy.

27 Hyaline droplet deposition and linear mineralization were both observed following similar
28 exposure durations to *tert*-butanol and ETBE. After 13 weeks of exposure to *tert*-butanol or ETBE,
29 hyaline droplets were dose-responsively increased. ETBE exposure increased hyaline droplets at
30 lower internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol than did direct *tert*-butanol administration. Similar to
31 hyaline droplets, linear mineralization was increased at an internal *tert*-butanol concentration
32 approximately 10-fold lower following ETBE exposure than *tert*-butanol exposure.

33 Tubule hyperplasia and renal tumors were both observed following 2-year exposure to
34 *tert*-butanol but not to ETBE. Tubule hyperplasia occurred at an internal concentration of *tert*-
35 butanol that was similar to the blood concentrations of *tert*-butanol following ETBE exposure ([Saito](#)
36 [et al., 2013; Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010b](#)). Similarly, the incidence of renal tumors was increased
37 at three internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol that were achieved in two separate ETBE studies.
38 The failure of ETBE to induce several histopathological lesions in the α_{2u} -globulin pathological

1 sequence at similar internal *tert*-butanol concentrations as those that induced hyperplasia and
2 tumorigenesis following exposure to *tert*-butanol directly suggests a lack of coherence across the
3 two data sets.

4 c) Chronic Progressive Nephropathy

5 Exacerbation of CPN has been proposed as another rat-specific mechanism of
6 nephrotoxicity that is not relevant to humans ([Hard et al., 2009](#)). CPN is an age-related renal
7 disease that occurs in rats of both sexes ([NTP, 2015, 2014](#); [Hard et al., 2013](#); [Melnick et al., 2012](#);
8 [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). CPN is more severe in males than in females and is particularly common in the
9 Sprague-Dawley and Fischer 344 strains. Dietary and hormonal factors play a role in modifying
10 CPN, though its etiology is largely unknown.

11 CPN has been suggested as a key event in the onset of renal tubule tumors, and a sequence
12 of key events in the MOA is as follows: (1) metabolic activation, (2) chemically exacerbated CPN, (3)
13 increased tubule cell proliferation, (4) tubule hyperplasia, and (5) adenomas ([Hard et al., 2013](#)).
14 Arguments against this MOA also have been proposed ([Melnick et al., 2012](#)). ETBE exposure
15 increased CPN severity following 2-year inhalation and 13-week oral exposure, but did not affect
16 tubule hyperplasia or increase renal tubule tumor incidence. Thus, the CPN-mediated cancer MOA
17 proposed by Hard et al. ([2013](#); [2009](#)) is not operative for ETBE.

18 Additional markers associated with CPN include elevated proteinuria and albumin in the
19 urine and increased BUN, creatinine, and cholesterol in the serum, of which proteinuria is the major
20 urinary effect and a very sensitive measure of CPN ([Hard et al., 2009](#)). In the case of ETBE exposure,
21 however, increased severity or incidence of proteinuria was not correlated with increased severity
22 of CPN in male rats possibly due to high background severity of CPN. In female rats, background
23 severity of CPN was much milder, thus increased proteinuria was observable only when CPN was
24 increased as in the 2-year inhalation exposure study ([Saito et al., 2013](#)). Elevated BUN and
25 creatinine typically are not observed until very late in CPN progression. This was true for ETBE, as
26 most of these markers were elevated only after 2-year exposures.

27 Several of the CPN pathological effects are similar to—and can obscure the lesions
28 characteristic of— α_{2u} -globulin-related hyaline droplet nephropathy ([Webb et al., 1990](#)).
29 Additionally, renal effects of α_{2u} -globulin accumulation can exacerbate the effects associated with
30 CPN ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).

31 CPN often is more severe in males than in females, which was observed to be the case with
32 ETBE. Increased severity of CPN was reported in both male and female rats due to ETBE exposure,
33 but these increases were statistically significant only in the highest exposure groups of both sexes
34 following chronic inhalation. Some of the observed renal lesions in male rats following exposure to
35 ETBE are effects commonly associated with CPN. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) concluded that the
36 observation of slight (or mild) urothelial hyperplasia in the 2-year drinking study conducted by
37 [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#) and [JPEC \(2010a\)](#) was associated with CPN, and not a direct effect of ETBE

1 exposure. A strong, statistically significant, treatment-related relationship was observed, however,
2 between chronic ETBE exposure and increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats in
3 both the inhalation and oral studies ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#)). The
4 severity of CPN also increased with ETBE exposure, although the dose-response relationship is
5 statistically significant only at the highest dose in the inhalation study (trend test was not
6 significant). The very different dose-response relationships argue against the existence of a close
7 association. Moreover, even if urothelial hyperplasia were associated with CPN, no evidence is
8 available to support that it is independent of ETBE treatment, given the robust dose-response
9 relationships. Therefore, the data are insufficient to dismiss urothelial hyperplasia as causally
10 related to ETBE exposure.

11 Finally, because *tert*-butanol is a major metabolite of ETBE and both chemicals induce
12 similar noncancer kidney effects, *tert*-butanol could be the active toxic moiety responsible for these
13 effects. The three noncancer kidney endpoints (kidney weights, urothelial hyperplasia, CPN) were
14 evaluated on an internal dose basis to compare these data from ETBE and *tert*-butanol studies
15 (Appendix B.2.5.4). The results demonstrate that noncancer kidney effects, including kidney weight
16 changes, urothelial hyperplasia, and exacerbated CPN, yielded consistent dose-response
17 relationships across routes of exposure and across ETBE and *tert*-butanol studies using *tert*-butanol
18 blood concentration as the dose metric. These results are consistent with the hypothesis that *tert*-
19 butanol mediates the noncancer kidney effects following ETBE administration.

20 ***Overall conclusion on MOA for kidney effects***

21 ETBE increases α_{2u} -globulin deposition and hyaline droplet accumulation in male rat
22 kidneys, but only one of the five additional steps in the pathological sequence (linear
23 mineralization) was consistently observed (see Table 1-6). These data are insufficient to conclude
24 that ETBE induces α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy. CPN and the exacerbation of CPN could play a role in
25 renal tubule nephropathy, although several endpoints indicate that urothelial hyperplasia and
26 increased kidney weights related to ETBE exposure cannot be explained by the α_{2u} -globulin or CPN
27 processes. Collectively, the evidence indicates other, unknown processes contribute to renal
28 nephrotoxicity.

29 ***Integration of kidney effects***

30 Kidney effects (increases in severity of nephropathy, blood biomarkers, hyaline droplets,
31 linear mineralization, urothelial hyperplasia, and kidney weight) were observed across multiple
32 studies, predominantly in male and female rats; chronic bioassays found no treatment-related
33 increases in renal tumors. CPN is a spontaneous and age-related disease in rats; thus, the endpoints
34 associated with CPN are not relevant to humans for the purposes of hazard identification. Some
35 endpoints in male rats (hyaline droplets, linear mineralization) are components of the α_{2u} -globulin
36 process. [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) states that, if the α_{2u} -globulin process were occurring in male rats, the
37 renal tubule nephropathy associated with this process in male rats would not be relevant to

1 humans for purposes of hazard identification. In the case of ETBE exposure, for which the available
2 data were insufficient to conclude that the α_{2u} -globulin process is operative, the characterization of
3 human health hazard for noncancer kidney toxicity relied on effects not specifically associated with
4 CPN or typically observed with the α_{2u} -globulin-process in male rats.

5 Several noncancer endpoints that were concluded to result from ETBE exposure
6 independent of CPN or α_{2u} -globulin are appropriate for consideration of a kidney hazard. These
7 effects are change in absolute kidney weights, urothelial hyperplasia, and increased blood
8 biomarkers in male and female rats, with the effects in males tending to be stronger than in females.
9 Noncancer kidney effects yielded consistent dose-response relationships using *tert*-butanol blood
10 concentration as the dose metric, consistent with the hypothesis that *tert*-butanol mediates the
11 noncancer kidney effects following ETBE administration. Based on dose-related increases in these
12 noncancer endpoints in rats, kidney effects are a potential human hazard of *tert*-butanol exposure.
13 The hazard and dose-response conclusions regarding these noncancer endpoints associated with
14 ETBE exposure are discussed further in Section 1.3.1.

15 **1.2.2. Liver Effects**

16 ***Synthesis of effects in liver***

17 This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause liver
18 noncancer or cancer effects in humans or animals. The database for ETBE-induced liver effects
19 includes nine studies conducted in animals, all but two of which were performed in rats. A
20 description of the studies comprising the database is provided in Section 1.2.1. Briefly, exposures
21 ranged from 13 weeks to 2 years and both inhalation and oral exposure routes are represented.
22 Studies using short-term and acute exposures that examined liver effects are not included in the
23 evidence tables; however, they are discussed in the text if they provide data informative of MOA or
24 hazard identification. Studies are arranged in evidence tables first by effect and then in alphabetical
25 order by author. The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were reviewed, and each study
26 was considered adequate to provide information pertinent to this assessment.

27 ***Liver weight.*** Several factors associated with the 2-year organ weight data confound
28 consideration for hazard identification. As mentioned previously in the discussion of kidney effects,
29 mortality was a confounding factor in 2-year studies. In addition, proliferative lesions (altered
30 hepatocellular foci) were observed in rat livers, especially males, in both 2-year oral and inhalation
31 studies, which further complicates interpretation of changes in organ weight. Furthermore,
32 inhalation exposure significantly increased liver adenomas and carcinomas in male rats at the
33 highest dose, corresponding to increased liver weights in those dose groups ([Saito et al., 2013](#);
34 [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Collectively, these observations preclude including 2-year liver weight data for
35 hazard identification. Organ weight data obtained from studies of shorter duration, however, are
36 not confounded by these age-associated factors (e.g., tumors, mortality) and therefore could be
37 appropriate for hazard identification.

1 Chronic and subchronic studies by both oral and inhalation routes reported consistent,
2 statistically significant, dose-related increases in liver weights (see Figure 1-9, Figure 1-10, Table
3 1-7). Liver weight and body weight have been demonstrated to be proportional, and liver weight
4 normalized to body weight was concluded to be optimal for data analysis ([Bailey et al., 2004](#)); thus,
5 only relative liver weight is considered in the determination of hazard. Relative liver weights were
6 consistently increased at similar exposure concentrations in four of five studies for males and three
7 of four studies for females; however, statistically significant increases often occurred only at the
8 highest tested concentration with increases in relative liver weight ranging from 17 to 27% in
9 males and 8 to 18% in females. Relative liver weights in rats were increased at only the highest
10 dose following oral exposures of 16 weeks or longer ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC,
11 2008c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). In utero exposure yielded similar effects on F1 liver weights, in terms of the
12 magnitude of percent change, from adult exposure ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Inhalation exposure increased
13 liver weight at the highest dose in female rats, but not in males, following 13-week exposure ([IPEC,
14 2008b](#)). Following a 28-day recovery period, male but not female liver weights were increased
15 ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Short-term studies observed similar effects on liver weight ([IPEC, 2008a](#); [White et
16 al., 1995](#)).

17 **Liver histopathology.** Centrilobular hypertrophy and acidophilic and basophilic focal
18 lesions were the only dose-related types of pathological lesions observed in the liver. Centrilobular
19 hypertrophy was inconsistently increased throughout the database, but also was observed at the
20 same concentrations that induced liver weight changes in rats of both sexes after 13-week
21 inhalation and 26-week oral exposures (see Table 1-8; Figure 1-9, Figure 1-10). A 26-week oral
22 gavage study ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)) in rats and three 13-week inhalation studies in mice
23 and rats ([Weng et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) demonstrated a statistically
24 significant increase in centrilobular hypertrophy at the highest dose, but 2-year oral or inhalation
25 studies in rats reported no changes in centrilobular hypertrophy following ETBE exposure,
26 suggesting a transient effect.

27 Acidophilic and basophilic preneoplastic lesions were increased in male rats, but not
28 female, at the highest tested dose following a 2-year inhalation exposure to ETBE ([Saito et al., 2013](#);
29 [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Following 2-year drinking water exposure to ETBE, an increasing, but not statistically
30 significant, trend in basophilic preneoplastic lesions was observed in the liver of male rats, while
31 incidence of these lesions decreased in female rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)).

32 **Serum liver enzymes.** Serum liver enzymes were inconsistently affected across exposure
33 routes (see Table 1-9; Figure 1-9, Figure 1-10). No enzyme levels were affected in studies of
34 exposure durations less than 2 years ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008b](#)). Gamma-glutamyl
35 transpeptidase (GGT) was significantly increased in male rats at one intermediate dose following
36 oral exposure and the two highest doses following inhalation exposure in 2-year studies ([IPEC,
37 2010a, 2010b](#)). GGT was not significantly affected in female rats in any study. No consistent dose-
38 related changes were observed in aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase

1 (ALT), or alkaline phosphatase (ALP) liver enzymes following either oral or inhalation exposure of
 2 any duration. Serum liver enzyme levels were not temporally consistent with hypertrophy or liver
 3 weight effects, and changes were observed only following 2-year exposure. With the exception of a
 4 dose-related increase in serum GGT in male rats and an increase in AST at the highest dose in
 5 females, no other dose-related changes in liver enzyme levels were observed that were
 6 directionally consistent with the liver weight and hypertrophy effects.

7 **Liver tumors.** Data on liver tumor induction by ETBE are presented in Table 1-10. Liver
 8 adenomas or carcinomas (combined) were increased in male F344 rats, but not in females,
 9 following 2-year inhalation exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). No significant increase in
 10 tumors was observed following 2-year oral exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#); [Maltoni et](#)
 11 [al., 1999](#)). Acidophilic and basophilic focal lesions increased following a similar exposure duration,
 12 route, and concentration as were used for the increased tumors. Two-stage “initiation, promotion”
 13 studies in male F344 and Wistar rats administered mutagens for 2–4 weeks reported statistically
 14 significant increases in liver adenomas, carcinomas, or total neoplasms after 19–23 weeks of ETBE
 15 exposure via oral gavage ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Liver tumors were not
 16 observed in male F344 rats exposed to ETBE for 23 weeks without prior mutagen exposure
 17 ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)), while liver tumorigenesis without prior mutagen exposure was not
 18 evaluated in Wistar rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#)).

19 **Table 1-7. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to**
 20 **ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)			
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage PO, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 wk beginning 10 wk prior to mating PO, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 wk beginning 10 wk prior to mating to lactation day (LD) 21	PO, Male		PO, Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	100	1%	100	-2%
	300	3%	300	2%
1,000	21%*	1,000	8%*	

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)																											
<p>Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups F1, female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups</p>	<p>P0, Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>24%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	250	3%	500	6%	1,000	24%*	<p>P0, Female</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>4%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	250	10%	500	8%	1,000	4%				
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
250	3%																											
500	6%																											
1,000	24%*																											
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
250	10%																											
500	8%																											
1,000	4%																											
<p>Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (12/group): 0, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk</p>	<p>Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>27%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	1,000	27%*																		
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
1,000	27%*																											
<p>JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³) dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	<p>Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>627</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2,090</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6,270</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>10%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	627	5%	2,090	5%	6,270	5%	20,900	10%	<p>Female</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>627</td> <td>4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2,090</td> <td>-1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6,270</td> <td>6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>18%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	627	4%	2,090	-1%	6,270	6%	20,900	18%*
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
627	5%																											
2,090	5%																											
6,270	5%																											
20,900	10%																											
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
627	4%																											
2,090	-1%																											
6,270	6%																											
20,900	18%*																											
<p>JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk followed by a 28-d recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	<p>Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>9%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	20,900	9%*	<p>Female</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th><u>Relative weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>7%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>	0	-	20,900	7%												
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
20,900	9%*																											
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>																											
0	-																											
20,900	7%																											

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)			
	Male		Female	
Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 26 wk	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	5	5%	5	1%
	25	7%	25	1%
	100	9%	100	4%
	400	17%*	400	12%*

1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.

2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

5 Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(\text{treated value} - \text{control value}) \div \text{control value}]$.

6 **Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals**
 7 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)			
	P0, Male		P0, Female	
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/25	0	0/25
	250	0/25	250	0/25
	500	0/25	500	0/25
	1,000	3/25	1,000	0/25
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/10	0	0/10
	627	0/10	627	0/10
	2,090	0/10	2,090	0/10
	6,270	0/10	6,270	0/10
	20,900	4/10*	20,900	6/10*

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)			
<p>JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk followed by a 28-d recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/6	0	0/6
	20,900	0/6	20,900	0/6
<p>Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/11	0	0/10
	2,090	0/11	2,090	0/11
	7,320	0/11	7,320	0/11
	20,900	0/11	20,900	0/11
<p>Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996a) mice, CD-1 inhalation – vapor male (40/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (40/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/15	0	0/13
	2,090	0/15	2,090	2/15
	7,320	2/15	7,320	1/15
	20,900	8/10*	20,900	9/14*
<p>Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 26 wk</p>	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/15	0	0/15
	5	0/15	5	0/15
	25	0/15	25	0/15
	100	0/15	100	0/15
	400	6/15*	400	6/15*

Toxicological Review of ETBE

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)				
<p>Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported</p>	Male				
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Acidophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	31/50	18/50	48/50	0/50
	2,090	28/50	10/50	44/50	0/50
	6,270	36/49	13/49	46/49	0/49
	20,900	39/50*	33/50*	41/50	0/50
	Female				
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Acidophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	2/50	36/50	5/50	0/50
	2,090	1/50	31/50	8/50	0/50
6,270	4/50	32/50	7/50	0/50	
20,900	2/50	28/50	6/50	0/50	
<p>Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d)^a; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d)^a daily for 104 wk</p>	Male				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Acidophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	14/50	14/50	49/50	0/50
	28	12/50	18/50	47/50	0/50
	121	17/50	20/50	48/50	0/50
	542	13/50	22/50	47/50	0/50
	Female				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Acidophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	2/50	36/50	1/50	0/50
	46	2/50	25/50*	4/50	0/50
171	1/50	31/50	4/50	0/50	
560	0/50	30/50*	3/50	0/50	

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)			
<p>Weng et al. (2012) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body chamber, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation methods not reported, but analytical methods (gas chromatograph) and concentration reported</p>	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	1/5	0	0/5
	2,090	0/5	2,090	0/5
	7,320	0/5	7,320	1/5
	20,900	5/5*	20,900	5/5*
<p>Weng et al. (2012) mice, <i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-} inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b; female (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^b dynamic whole body chamber, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation methods were not reported, but analytical methods (gas chromatograph) and concentration reported</p>	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/5	0	0/5
	2,090	3/5	2,090	0/5
	7,320	2/5	7,320	0/5
	20,900	5/5*	20,900	4/5*

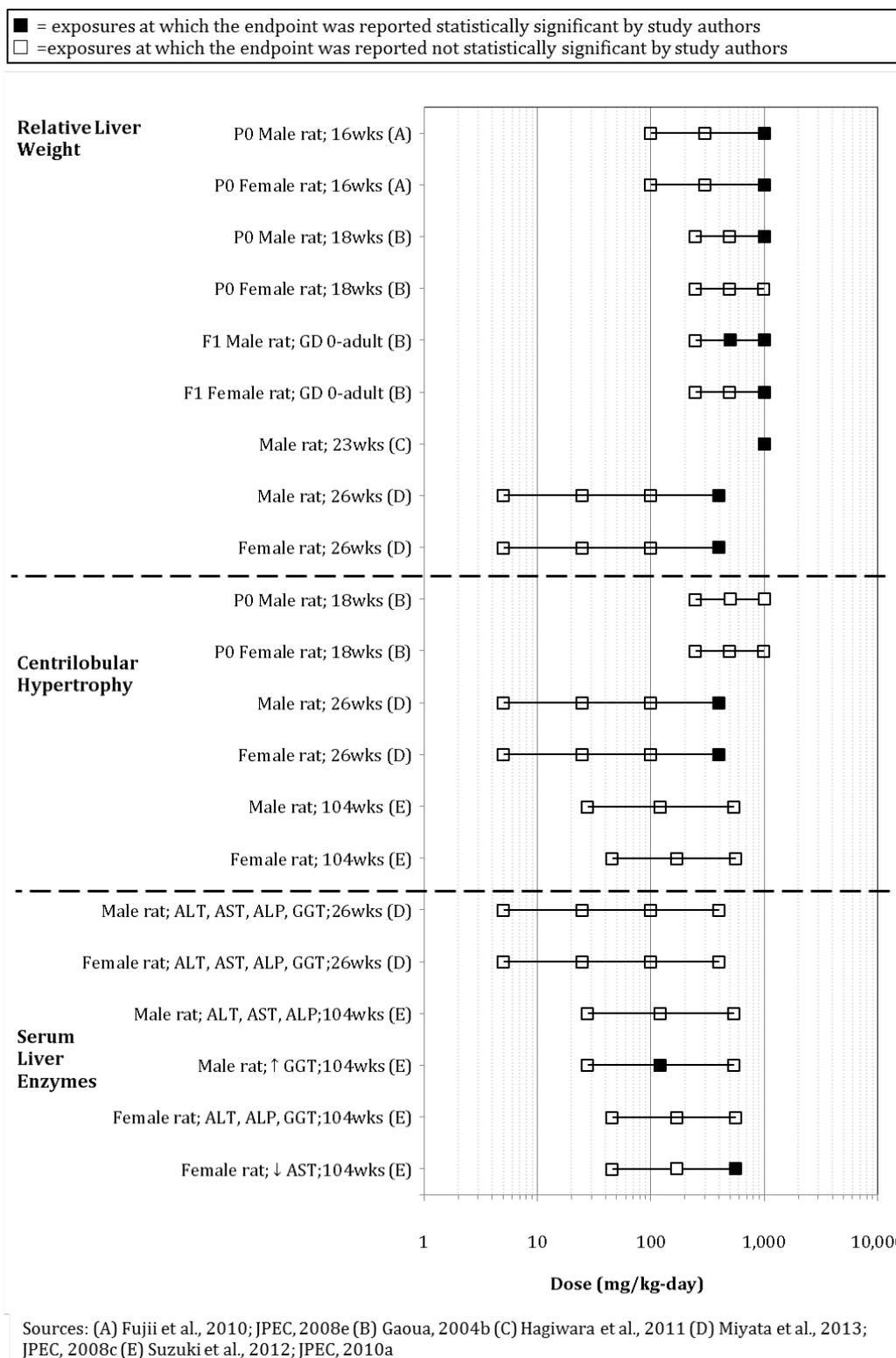
- 1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.
- 2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.
- 3 NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant (*p* < 0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 5

1 **Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals**
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)				
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	627	9%	13%	3%	11%
	2,090	0%	12%	1%	0%
	6,270	5%	-12%	-7%	11%
	20,900	12%	-9%	4%	-100%
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	627	-1%	-3%	2%	25%
	2,090	11%	-12%	-95%	12%
6,270	-5%	-7%	12%	25%	
20,900	26%	5%	0%	25%	
Miyata et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 d	Male				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	5	10%	2%	16%	25%
	25	48%	12%	19%	50%
	100	13%	-7%	20%	25%
	400	35%	27%	23%	100%
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	5	11%	6%	10%	40%
	25	21%	-21%	13%	20%
100	46%	-18%	19%	0%	
400	21%	-19%	4%	-20%	

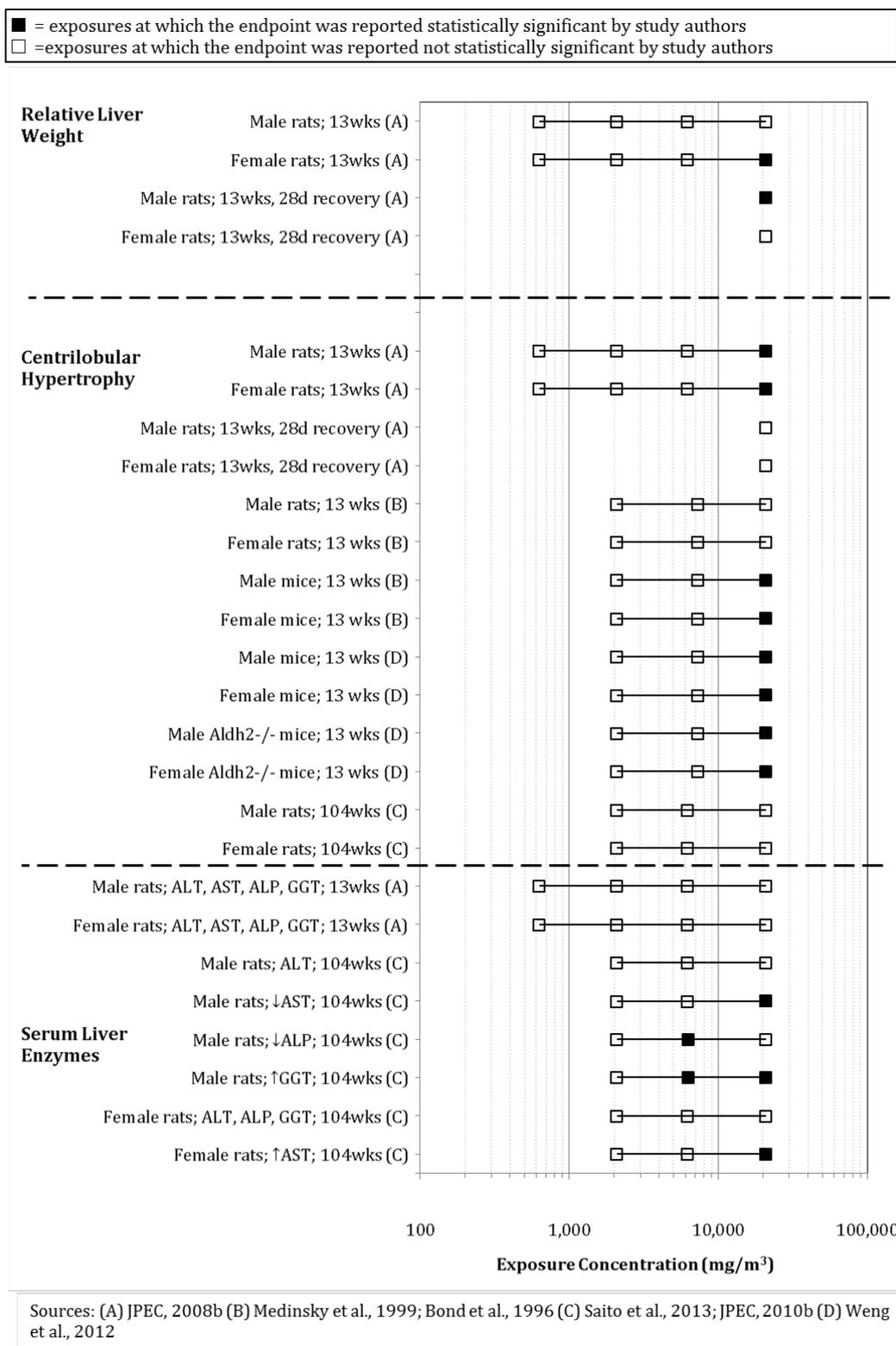
Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)				
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	2,090	53%	0%	29%	33%
	6,270	-3%	-21%*	-16%	50%*
	20,900	24%	-5%	-2%*	200%*
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	2,090	2%	12%	22%	50%
	6,270	-5%	-4%	10%	0%
20,900	4%*	4%	18%*	150%	
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a ; daily for 104 wk	Male				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	28	-17%	-5%	-21%	0%
	121	2%	3%	-3%	43%*
	542	-4%	0%	-1%	29%
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u>				
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	46	-10%	-16%	-19%	0%
	171	-15%	2%	-17%	0%
560	-26%	-15%	-46%*	33%	

- 1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.
- 2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.
- 3 NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 5 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 6 Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.
- 7 Abbreviations: ALT = alanine aminotransferase, ALP = alkaline phosphatase, AST = aspartate aminotransferase,
- 8 GGT = gamma-glutamyl transferase.
- 9



1 **Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following oral**
 2 **exposure to ETBE.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



1 **Figure 1-10. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following**
 2 **inhalation exposure to ETBE.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to**
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)			
Hepatocellular Adenoma and Carcinoma				
Hagiwara et al. (2015) rat, Wistar oral – gavage male (30/group): 0,100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 19 wk following 2-wk tumor initiation by N-ethyl-N-hydroxyethylnitrosamine (EHEN)	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	4/30	0/30	4/30
	100	5/30	2/30	7/30
	300	8/30	0/30	8/30
	500	8/30	3/30	10/30
	1,000	15/30*	5/30*	17/30*
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	2/50	2/50	4/50
	28	0/50	0/50	0/50
	121	0/50	0/50	0/50
	542	0/50	0/50	0/50
	Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50
	46	0/50	0/50	0/50
	171	0/50	0/50	0/50
	560	1/50	0/50	1/50

Reference and study design	Results (incidence)			
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male			
	<u>Dose</u>			<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	<u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50
	2,090	2/50	0/50	2/50
	6,270	1/50	0/50	1/50
	20,900	9/50*	1/50	10/50*
	Female			
	<u>Dose</u>			<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	<u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	
0	1/50	0/50	1/50	
2,090	0/50	0/50	0/50	
6,270	1/50	0/50	1/50	
20,900	1/50	0/50	1/50	
Liver Neoplasm				
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^c + no DMBDD initiation	Male			
	<u>Dose</u>	<u>Liver</u>		
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>neoplasm</u>		
	0	1/30		
	300	1/30		
	1,000	6/30*		
	0 ⁺	0/12		
1,000 ⁺	0/12			
Maltoni et al. (1999) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage male (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d; female (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wk; observed until natural death NOTE: Tumor data not reanalyzed by Malarkey and Bucher (2011) .	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u>	<u>Liver</u>	<u>Dose</u>	<u>Liver</u>
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>neoplasm</u>	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>neoplasm</u>
	0	0/60	0	0/60
	250	0/60	250	0/60
1,000	0/60	1,000	0/60	

1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.

2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

3 ^cDiethylnitrosamine (DEN), N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine (BBN), N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU), 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride (DMH), and N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (DHPN).

5 *: result is statistically significant (*p* < 0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.

6 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

7 (n): number evaluated from group.

1 ***Mode of action analysis - liver effects***

2 Toxicokinetic considerations relevant to liver toxicity and tumors

3 ETBE is metabolized by cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes to an unstable hemiacetal that
4 decomposes spontaneously into *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde ([Bernauer et al., 1998](#)).
5 Acetaldehyde is further metabolized in the liver by ALDH2, while *tert*-butanol undergoes systemic
6 circulation and ultimate excretion in urine. Thus, following ETBE exposure, the liver is exposed to
7 both acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, so the liver effects caused by *tert*-butanol (described in the
8 more detail in the draft IRIS assessment of *tert*-butanol) and acetaldehyde are relevant to
9 evaluating the liver effects observed after ETBE exposure.

10 *tert*-Butanol induces thyroid tumors in mice and kidney tumors in male rats, but has not
11 been observed to affect the incidence of rodent liver tumors following a 2-year oral exposure.
12 Although some data suggest *tert*-butanol could be genotoxic, the overall evidence is inadequate to
13 establish a conclusion. One study reported that *tert*-butanol might induce centrilobular
14 hypertrophy in mice after 2 weeks ([Blanck et al., 2010](#)); however, no related liver pathology was
15 observed in other repeat-exposure rodent studies including both subchronic and 2-year bioassays.
16 Although [Blanck et al. \(2010\)](#) reported some limited induction of mouse liver enzymes following
17 short-term *tert*-butanol exposure, no corresponding evidence exists in rats following any exposure
18 duration. Therefore, a role for *tert*-butanol in liver carcinogenesis of ETBE appears unlikely. No
19 MOA information is available for *tert*-butanol-induced noncancer liver effects.

20 In comparison, acetaldehyde is genotoxic and mutagenic ([IARC, 1999a](#)), and acetaldehyde
21 produced in the liver as a result of ethanol metabolism has been suggested to be a contributor to
22 ethanol-related liver toxicity and cancer ([Setshedi et al., 2010](#)). Additional discussion on the
23 potential role of acetaldehyde in the liver carcinogenesis of ETBE is provided below.

24 Receptor-mediated effects

25 ETBE exposure consistently increased relative liver weights in male and female rats and
26 increased hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). In
27 addition to the transiently increased centrilobular hypertrophy, which is one possible indication of
28 liver enzyme induction, chronic exposure induced focal proliferative lesions that could be more
29 directly related to tumorigenesis. Notably, the centrilobular hypertrophy was only increased in rats
30 of both sexes via both oral and inhalation exposure at subchronic time points; it was not observed
31 via any exposure route at 2 years. Liver tumors were only observed in one sex (males) following
32 one route of exposure (inhalation), however, indicating that subchronic hypertrophy is not
33 associated with later tumor development. This process was investigated in several studies to
34 determine whether nuclear receptor activation is involved.

35 Centrilobular hypertrophy is induced through several possible mechanisms, many of which
36 are via activation of nuclear hormone receptors such as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
37 α (PPAR α), pregnane X receptor (PXR), and the constitutive androstane receptor (CAR). The

1 sequence of key events hypothesized for PPAR α induction of liver tumors is as follows: activation of
2 PPAR α , upregulation of peroxisomal genes, induction of gene expression driving PPAR α -mediated
3 growth and apoptosis, disrupted cell proliferation and apoptosis, peroxisome proliferation,
4 preneoplastic foci, and tumors ([Klaunig et al., 2003](#)). The sequence of key events hypothesized for
5 CAR-mediated liver tumors is as follows: CAR activation, altered gene expression as a result of CAR
6 activation, increased cell proliferation, clonal expansion leading to altered foci, and liver adenomas
7 and carcinomas ([Elcombe et al., 2014](#)). PXR, which has no established MOA, is hypothesized to
8 progress from PXR activation to liver tumors in a similar manner as CAR. This progression would
9 include PXR activation, cell proliferation, hypertrophy, CYP3A induction, and clonal expansion
10 resulting in foci development. One study that orally exposed male rats to low and high
11 concentrations of ETBE reported that several key sequences in the PPAR α , PXR, and CAR pathways
12 were affected ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)).

13 *PPAR*

14 Limited evidence suggests that ETBE could activate PPAR-mediated events ([Kakehashi et](#)
15 [al., 2013](#)). For instance, mRNA expression was significantly elevated for PPAR α and PPAR γ after 1
16 week of exposure but not after 2 weeks. In addition, several PPAR α -mediated proteins involved in
17 lipid and xenobiotic metabolism were upregulated in the liver after 2 weeks of exposure such as
18 ACOX1, CYP4A2, and ECH1. Additional effects in the PPAR pathway such as DNA damage (8-OHdG)
19 and apoptosis (ssDNA) also were significantly increased after 2 weeks at the highest concentration
20 of ETBE. Cell proliferation was unchanged after 1 week and significantly decreased after 2 weeks
21 ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)) but was reported to be increased after 3 and 28 days ([Kakehashi et al.,](#)
22 [2015](#)). The number of peroxisomes per hepatocyte was increased greater than fivefold after 2
23 weeks of treatments. Finally, the incidences of preneoplastic basophilic and acidophilic foci were
24 significantly increased in males after 2 years of inhalation exposure to ETBE ([Saito et al., 2013](#);
25 [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

26 Selective clonal expansion and gap junction intercellular communication were not
27 examined in any study. Furthermore, the cell proliferation and apoptosis results were contrary to
28 what would be expected if a PPAR MOA were operative. Cell proliferation was decreased after 2
29 weeks of exposure in one study ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)) but increased after 3 and 28 days in
30 another study ([Kakehashi et al., 2015](#)). The differing proliferation results between studies are not
31 directly comparable and cannot be resolved because the studies differ in the use of controls, doses,
32 and labeling techniques to measure proliferation. Furthermore, the proliferation data in [Kakehashi](#)
33 [et al. \(2015\)](#) indicate that the vehicle control treatment increases proliferation similarly to the dose
34 of ETBE, which confounds interpretation of the data. In addition, PPAR agonists typically decrease
35 rates of apoptosis early in the process, which is in contrast to the increased rate of apoptosis
36 observed after 2 weeks of ETBE exposure ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)). Perturbation of cell proliferation
37 and apoptosis are both required steps for this MOA, indicating that this MOA might not be

1 operative. Overall, these data are inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via a
2 PPAR α MOA.

3 *CAR/PXR*

4 [Takehashi et al. \(2013\)](#) reported several CAR- and PXR-mediated events following ETBE
5 exposure. After 2 weeks of exposure at the high dose of ETBE, CAR- and PXR-regulated xenobiotic
6 metabolic enzymes were upregulated, including Cyp2b1, Cyp2b2, Cyp3a1, and Cyp3a2 as
7 determined by mRNA or protein expression. Other PXR/CAR-regulated genes such as Sult1d1,
8 Ugt2b5, and Ugt1a1 also had elevated mRNA expression after 1 and 2 weeks of exposure, which all
9 suggest activation of CAR and PXR. As described above in the PPAR MOA discussion, cell
10 proliferation was reduced and apoptosis was increased following ETBE exposure, in contrast to
11 what is expected during the CAR/PXR sequence of events. Histological evidence supporting
12 increased liver cell proliferation is available following chronic, but not subchronic, exposures.
13 Several data gaps were not evaluated, such as a lack of clonal expansion and gap junction
14 communication. These data provide evidence that CAR and PXR are activated in the liver following
15 acute ETBE exposure; however, due to crosstalk of CAR and PXR on downstream effects such as cell
16 proliferation, preneoplastic foci, and apoptosis, determining the relative contribution of each
17 pathway in tumorigenesis is not possible. Furthermore, the data do not provide enough information
18 to determine dose-response concordance or temporal associations, which are critical for
19 establishing an MOA. Finally, the available data from this study do not allow for parsing which
20 effects are induced by PPAR or CAR/PXR activation. Altogether, these data are inadequate to
21 conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via a CAR/PXR MOA.

22 Acetaldehyde-mediated liver toxicity and genotoxicity

23 Another possible MOA for increased tumors could be due to direct genotoxicity and
24 mutagenicity resulting from the production of acetaldehyde in the liver, the primary site for ETBE
25 metabolism. Acetaldehyde produced as a result of metabolism of alcohol consumption is considered
26 carcinogenic to humans, although evidence is not sufficient to show that acetaldehyde formed in
27 this manner causes liver carcinogenesis ([IARC, 2012](#)). Acetaldehyde administered directly has been
28 demonstrated to increase the incidence of carcinomas following inhalation exposure in the nasal
29 mucosa and larynx of rats and hamsters. Furthermore, acetaldehyde has induced sister chromatid
30 exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells, gene mutations in mouse lymphomas, and DNA strand
31 breaks in human lymphocytes ([IARC \(1999a\)](#)). Acetaldehyde has been shown to have an inhibitory
32 effect on PPAR α transcriptional activity ([Venkata et al., 2008](#)), although no effect of acetaldehyde on
33 CAR or PXR activation has been established. Additionally, the acetaldehyde metabolic enzyme
34 aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 (*ALDH2*) is polymorphic in the human population, which contributes to
35 enhanced sensitivity to the effects of acetaldehyde among some subpopulations such as people of
36 East Asian origin ([IARC, 2012](#); [Brennan et al., 2004](#)). [IARC \(2012\)](#) found that *ALDH2* status was
37 associated with increased esophageal cancer. Although [IARC \(2012\)](#) found inconclusive evidence

1 for a contribution of *ALDH2* to liver cancer, [Eriksson \(2015\)](#) concluded that reduced aldehyde
2 metabolism is associated with liver cancer by further analyzing the *ALDH2* compositions of the
3 controls in the case-control studies.

4 Several studies have examined the role of acetaldehyde and the metabolizing enzyme
5 *ALDH2* in genotoxicity and centrilobular hypertrophy following ETBE exposure. Ninety-day
6 inhalation exposure to ETBE significantly increased the incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy in
7 male *Aldh2* knockout (KO) mice compared with wild type (WT), while females appeared to be
8 similarly sensitive to controls ([Weng et al., 2012](#)). Hepatocyte DNA damage as determined by DNA
9 strand breaks and oxidative base modification was increased at the highest concentration of ETBE
10 exposure in the WT males, but not in WT females. Measures of DNA damage were all statistically
11 significantly exacerbated in both male and female *Aldh2* KO mice ([Weng et al., 2012](#)). Further
12 demonstrating enhanced genotoxic sensitivity in males compared with females, erythrocyte
13 micronucleus assays and oxidative DNA damage in leukocytes were observed to be statistically
14 significantly increased and dose responsive only in male *Aldh2* KO mice ([Weng et al., 2013](#)).
15 Together, although these data suggest a potential role for acetaldehyde in the increased liver tumor
16 response observed in male rats exposed to ETBE, the available data are inadequate to conclude that
17 ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity.

18 ***Overall conclusions on MOA for liver effects***

19 Several reviews of the available mechanistic data suggest that the PPAR, PXR, and CAR
20 pathways induce liver tumors in a manner not relevant to humans ([Elcombe et al., 2014](#); [Klaunig et
21 al., 2003](#)), although this conclusion has been questioned ([Guyton et al., 2009](#)). The database is
22 inadequate to determine if nuclear receptor-mediated pathways (i.e., PPAR and CAR/PXR)
23 contribute to the tumorigenesis observed in ETBE-treated male rats. Furthermore, centrilobular
24 hypertrophy was observed at the same concentrations that induced liver weight changes in rats of
25 both sexes after 13-week inhalation and 26-week oral exposure, yet liver tumors were observed
26 only following oral exposure in male rats. This observation suggests that these transient effects are
27 not associated with the observed rat liver tumorigenesis. Therefore, given the available data, ETBE-
28 induced liver tumors in male rats are considered relevant to humans.

29 Evidence suggests that metabolism of ETBE to acetaldehyde could contribute to ETBE-
30 induced liver carcinogenesis. For instance, enhancement of ETBE-induced liver toxicity and
31 genotoxicity has been reported in *Aldh2*-deficient mice, which have an impaired ability to
32 metabolize acetaldehyde ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). Additionally, because lack of *ALDH2*
33 activity is directly relevant to the substantial human subpopulation that is deficient in the *ALDH2*
34 isozyme ([IARC, 2012](#)), these data suggest a role for acetaldehyde in ETBE-induced liver
35 tumorigenesis. The database, however, is inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors
36 via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenic MOA.

1 ***Integration of liver effects***

2 Liver effects were observed in oral and inhalation studies with exposure durations of
3 13 weeks to 2 years. Evidence for ETBE-induced noncancer liver effects is available from rat and
4 mouse studies that include centrilobular hypertrophy, increased liver weights, and changes in
5 serum liver enzyme levels. Based on dose-related increases in relative liver weights and transient
6 increases in hepatocellular hypertrophy in male and female rats, and considering the poor temporal
7 correlation of serum biomarkers and pathological lesions indicative of accumulating damage,
8 evidence of liver effects associated with ETBE exposure is suggestive. The hazard and dose-
9 response conclusions regarding these noncancer endpoints associated with ETBE exposure are
10 further discussed in Section 1.3.1.

11 The carcinogenic effects observed include increased hepatocellular adenomas and
12 carcinomas in males in a 2-year bioassay and ETBE-promoted liver tumorigenesis after 23 weeks
13 following mutagen pretreatment. Although only one carcinoma was observed, rodent liver
14 adenomas could progress along the continuum of malignancy, eventually forming carcinomas ([Liau
15 et al., 2013](#); [McConnell et al., 1986](#)). Mechanistic data on the role of PPAR, PXR, and CAR activation
16 in liver tumorigenesis were inadequate to conclude that these pathways mediate tumor formation.
17 Additional mechanistic studies in transgenic mice suggest that lack of Aldh2 enhances ETBE-
18 induced liver toxicity and genotoxicity, which is consistent with the observed genotoxicity being
19 mediated by the ETBE metabolite acetaldehyde, although the database is inadequate to conclude
20 that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenic MOA. The hazard and dose-
21 response conclusions regarding the liver tumors associated with ETBE exposure are further
22 discussed as part of the overall weight of evidence for carcinogenicity in Section 1.3.2.

23 **1.2.3. Reproductive Effects**

24 ***Synthesis of effects related to reproduction***

25 The database examining reproductive effects following ETBE exposure contains no human
26 data, but comprises animal data primarily from rats and mice. Three studies evaluated reproductive
27 effects: a one-generation oral study ([Fujii et al., 2010](#)), a two-generation oral study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)),
28 and a subchronic inhalation study ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). In addition, two short-term studies evaluated
29 effects on reproductive hormones and oocytes ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#); [Berger and Horner, 2003](#)).
30 Reproductive organs also were evaluated in a 90-day inhalation study ([IPEC, 2008b](#)), a 180-day oral
31 study ([Miyata et al., 2013](#)), and three 2-year studies ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki
32 et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#); [Maltoni et al.,
33 1999](#)) with no significant reproductive effects observed. The design, conduct, and reporting of each
34 study were reviewed, and each study was considered adequate to provide information pertinent to
35 this assessment. Methodological concerns were identified with the [Weng et al. \(2014\)](#) study
36 including a lack of reported experimental blinding for histopathological examinations and a lack of

1 standard terminology for reporting sperm effects, both of which reduced confidence in the
2 endpoints reported.

3 Reproductive endpoints reported include indices of delivery and fertility, postimplantation
4 loss, litter size, oocyte viability, sex hormone concentrations, seminiferous tubule histopathology,
5 and sperm effects. Sperm parameters were not affected by ETBE in either generation of the
6 Sprague-Dawley rat two-generation study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). In wild-type C57BL/6 mice ([Weng et al.
7 2014](#)), the number of sperm heads (testicular) decreased 13–15% (not statistically significant), but
8 this effect was not observed at higher ETBE concentrations or with a longer dose duration (Figure
9 1-11, Figure 1-13). In *Aldh2* KO or heterozygous mice, sperm effects as measured by percent change
10 in sperm heads and sperm motility (number of sperm that were mobile, number of sperm that were
11 static, sperm with rapid movement) were observed ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). In addition, ETBE-treated
12 *Aldh2* KO mice displayed an 8–12% reduction in relative epididymal weight after 13 weeks of
13 exposure (data not shown), but this effect was not observed in wild-type or heterozygous mice or
14 after a shorter exposure period. No effects from ETBE exposure were reported in seminiferous
15 tubule histopathology, delivery or fertility indices, postimplantation loss, or litter size ([Weng et al.
16 2014](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Berger and Horner, 2003](#)). Short-term studies did not
17 observe effects on the number of oocytes recovered from ovulating female Simonson albino rats or
18 in the ability of the oocytes to be fertilized ([Berger and Horner, 2003](#)), nor was an effect on F344
19 male testosterone concentrations observed ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)); however, male rats had a
20 statistically significant increase in estradiol concentrations after exposure to high doses of ETBE
21 ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)).

22 **Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals**
23 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)										
Berger and Horner (2003) rat, Simonson albino oral – water P0, female (NR): 0, 0.3 % (estimated to be 0, 1,887 mg/kg-d) daily for 2 wk; then oocytes fertilized in vitro	P0, Female <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose (%)</th> <th>Oocytes recovered per ovulating female</th> <th>Oocytes fertilized</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.3</td> <td>-3%</td> <td>-2%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dose (%)	Oocytes recovered per ovulating female	Oocytes fertilized	0	-	-	0.3	-3%	-2%	
	Dose (%)	Oocytes recovered per ovulating female	Oocytes fertilized								
0	-	-									
0.3	-3%	-2%									
ETBE had no effect on the percentage of P0 females ovulating or number of oocytes per ovulating female. Treatment with ETBE did not affect the percentage of oocytes fertilized.											
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 wk beginning 10 wk before mating to lactation day 21	P0, Female <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/kg-d)</th> <th>Delivery index (pups delivered/implantations)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>-7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>-4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>-3%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dose (mg/kg-d)	Delivery index (pups delivered/implantations)	0	-	100	-7%	300	-4%	1,000	-3%
	Dose (mg/kg-d)	Delivery index (pups delivered/implantations)									
	0	-									
	100	-7%									
	300	-4%									
1,000	-3%										

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)				
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 wk beginning 10 wk before mating P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 wk beginning 10 wk before mating to lactation day 21	P0, Female				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Fertility index</u>			
	0	-			
	100	14%			
	300	9%			
	1,000	5%			
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	P0, Female		F1, Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Litter size</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Litter size</u>	
	0	-	0	-	
	250	-1%	250	0%	
	500	4%	500	0%	
	1,000	-1%	1,000	2%	
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	P0, Female		F1, Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Post-implantation loss</u>	<u>Fertility index</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Fertility index</u>
	0	-	-	0	-
	250	33%	-9%	250	5%
	500	14%	-4%	500	0%
	1,000	51%	9%	1,000	9%

- 1 *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 2 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 3 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 4 Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.
- 5

1 **Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals**
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)																							
Male Fertility Index																								
<p>Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 wk beginning 10 wk prior to mating</p>	<p>P0, Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/kg-d)</th> <th>Fertility index</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>14%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Dose (mg/kg-d)	Fertility index	0	-	100	14%	300	9%	1,000	5%										
Dose (mg/kg-d)	Fertility index																							
0	-																							
100	14%																							
300	9%																							
1,000	5%																							
<p>Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until after weaning of pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups</p>	<p>P0, Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/kg-d)</th> <th>Fertility index</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>-9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>-4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>9%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Dose (mg/kg-d)	Fertility index	0	-	250	-9%	500	-4%	1,000	9%	<p>F1, Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose (mg/kg-d)</th> <th>Fertility index</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>-4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>4%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Dose (mg/kg-d)	Fertility index	0	-	250	0%	500	-4%	1,000	4%
Dose (mg/kg-d)	Fertility index																							
0	-																							
250	-9%																							
500	-4%																							
1,000	9%																							
Dose (mg/kg-d)	Fertility index																							
0	-																							
250	0%																							
500	-4%																							
1,000	4%																							

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)																																																																	
Sperm Parameters																																																																		
<p>Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until after weaning of pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups</p>	<p>P0, Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)</th> <th><u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)</th> <th><u>Sperm normal morphology</u> (epididymal)</th> <th><u>Sperm production</u> (daily, testicular)</th> <th><u>Spermatozoa count</u> (epididymal)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>-5%</td> <td>0%</td> <td>0%</td> <td>-5%</td> <td>2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>-6%</td> <td>-1%</td> <td>4%</td> <td>-6%</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>-4%</td> <td>-2%</td> <td>3%</td> <td>-4%</td> <td>-1%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>F1, Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)</th> <th><u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)</th> <th><u>Sperm normal morphology</u> (epididymal)</th> <th><u>Sperm production</u> (daily, testicular)</th> <th><u>Spermatozoa count</u> (epididymal)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>-3%</td> <td>3%</td> <td>2%</td> <td>-3%</td> <td>-7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>5%</td> <td>10%</td> <td>2%</td> <td>5%</td> <td>-3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>-1%</td> <td>4%</td> <td>5%</td> <td>-1%</td> <td>-5%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm normal morphology</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm production</u> (daily, testicular)	<u>Spermatozoa count</u> (epididymal)	0	-	-	-	-	-	250	-5%	0%	0%	-5%	2%	500	-6%	-1%	4%	-6%	1%	1,000	-4%	-2%	3%	-4%	-1%	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm normal morphology</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm production</u> (daily, testicular)	<u>Spermatozoa count</u> (epididymal)	0	-	-	-	-	-	250	-3%	3%	2%	-3%	-7%	500	5%	10%	2%	5%	-3%	1,000	-1%	4%	5%	-1%	-5%
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm normal morphology</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm production</u> (daily, testicular)	<u>Spermatozoa count</u> (epididymal)																																																													
0	-	-	-	-	-																																																													
250	-5%	0%	0%	-5%	2%																																																													
500	-6%	-1%	4%	-6%	1%																																																													
1,000	-4%	-2%	3%	-4%	-1%																																																													
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm normal morphology</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm production</u> (daily, testicular)	<u>Spermatozoa count</u> (epididymal)																																																													
0	-	-	-	-	-																																																													
250	-3%	3%	2%	-3%	-7%																																																													
500	5%	10%	2%	5%	-3%																																																													
1,000	-1%	4%	5%	-1%	-5%																																																													
<p>Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)</p>	<p>Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th><u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)</th> <th><u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)</th> <th><u>Sperm with rapid movement</u></th> <th><u>Non-motile sperm</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>no significant change*</td> <td>no significant change*</td> <td>no significant change*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>209</td> <td>-13%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>836</td> <td>-15%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2,090</td> <td>-13%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile sperm</u>	0	-	no significant change*	no significant change*	no significant change*	209	-13%				836	-15%				2,090	-13%																																						
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile sperm</u>																																																														
0	-	no significant change*	no significant change*	no significant change*																																																														
209	-13%																																																																	
836	-15%																																																																	
2,090	-13%																																																																	
<p>Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-} inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)</p>	<p>Male</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)</th> <th><u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)</th> <th><u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)</th> <th><u>Sperm with rapid movement</u></th> <th><u>Non-motile sperm</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>significantly decreased at 500 ppm</td> <td>significantly decreased at 500 ppm</td> <td>significantly increased at 500 ppm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>209</td> <td>-8%</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>836</td> <td>-16%[†]</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2,090</td> <td>-23%[†]</td> <td>(2,090 mg/m³)*</td> <td>(2,090 mg/m³)*</td> <td>(2,090 mg/m³)*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile sperm</u>	0	-	significantly decreased at 500 ppm	significantly decreased at 500 ppm	significantly increased at 500 ppm	209	-8%				836	-16% [†]				2,090	-23% [†]	(2,090 mg/m ³)*	(2,090 mg/m ³)*	(2,090 mg/m ³)*																																			
<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile sperm</u>																																																														
0	-	significantly decreased at 500 ppm	significantly decreased at 500 ppm	significantly increased at 500 ppm																																																														
209	-8%																																																																	
836	-16% [†]																																																																	
2,090	-23% [†]	(2,090 mg/m ³)*	(2,090 mg/m ³)*	(2,090 mg/m ³)*																																																														

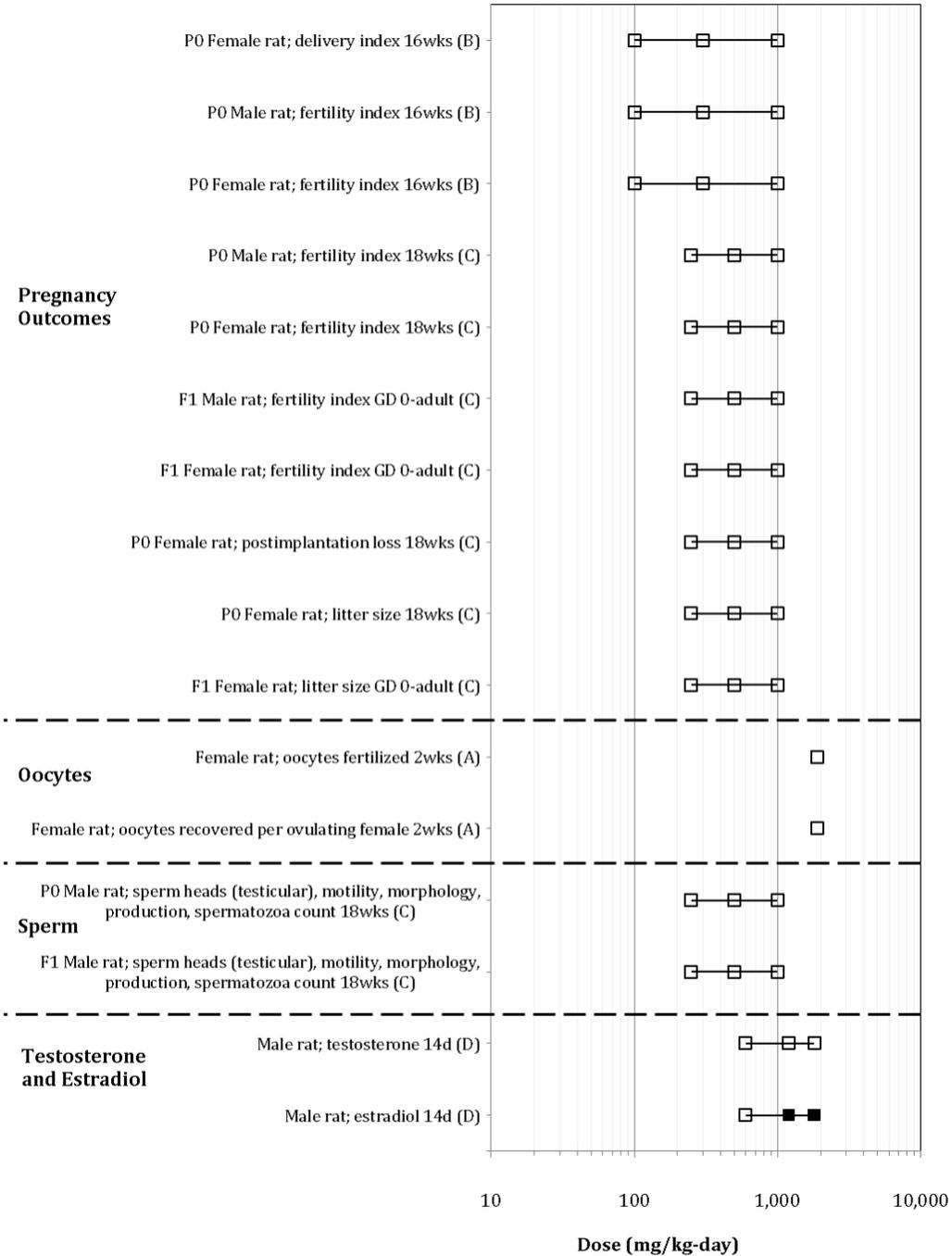
Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)				
Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>Aldh2</i> heterogeneous inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile Sperm</u>
	0	-	significantly decreased at	significantly decreased at	significantly increased at
	209	0%	≥200 ppm	≥200 ppm	≥200 ppm
	836	-46%†	(836 mg/m ³)*	(836 mg/m ³)*	(836 mg/m ³)*
Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile Sperm</u>
	0	-	no significant change*	significant decrease at	no significant change*
	2,090	1%		5,000 ppm	
	7,320	1%		(20,900 mg/m ³)*	
Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>Aldh2</i> ^{-/-} inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Sperm heads</u> (testicular)	<u>Sperm motility</u> (epididymal)	<u>Sperm with rapid movement</u>	<u>Non-motile Sperm</u>
	0	-	significantly decreased at all	significantly decreased at all	significantly increased at all
	2,090	-25%†	doses*	doses*	doses*
	7,320	-26%†			
20,900	-26%†				
Testosterone/Estradiol					
de Peyster et al. (2009) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage P0, male (12/group): 0, 600, 1,200, 1,800 mg/kg-d daily for 14 days	P0, Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Estradiol</u>	<u>Testosterone</u>		
	0	-	-		
	600	29%	50%		
	1,200	106%†	26%		
1,800	105%†	-34%			

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)	
Testicular Histopathology		
<p>Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)</p>	<p>Male <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> 0 209 836 2,090</p>	<p><u>Atrophy of the seminiferous tubules in the right testis</u> no effects observed (data not provided)</p>
<p>Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>Aldh2</i> -/- inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)</p>	<p>Male <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> 0 209 836 2,090</p>	<p><u>Atrophy of the seminiferous tubules in the right testis</u> no effects observed (data not provided)</p>
<p>Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>Aldh2</i> heterogeneous inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)</p>	<p>Male <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> 0 209 836 2,090</p>	<p><u>Atrophy of the seminiferous tubules in the right testis</u> no effects observed (data not provided)</p>
<p>Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m³)^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)</p>	<p>Male <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> 0 2,090 7,320 20,900</p>	<p><u>Atrophy of the seminiferous tubules in the right testis</u> 1/5 0/5 2/5 3/5</p>

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)	
Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>Aldh2</i> -/- inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Male <u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/m³)</u> 0 2,090 7,320 20,900	<u>Atrophy of the seminiferous</u> <u>tubules in the right testis</u> 2/5 5/5 5/5 5/5

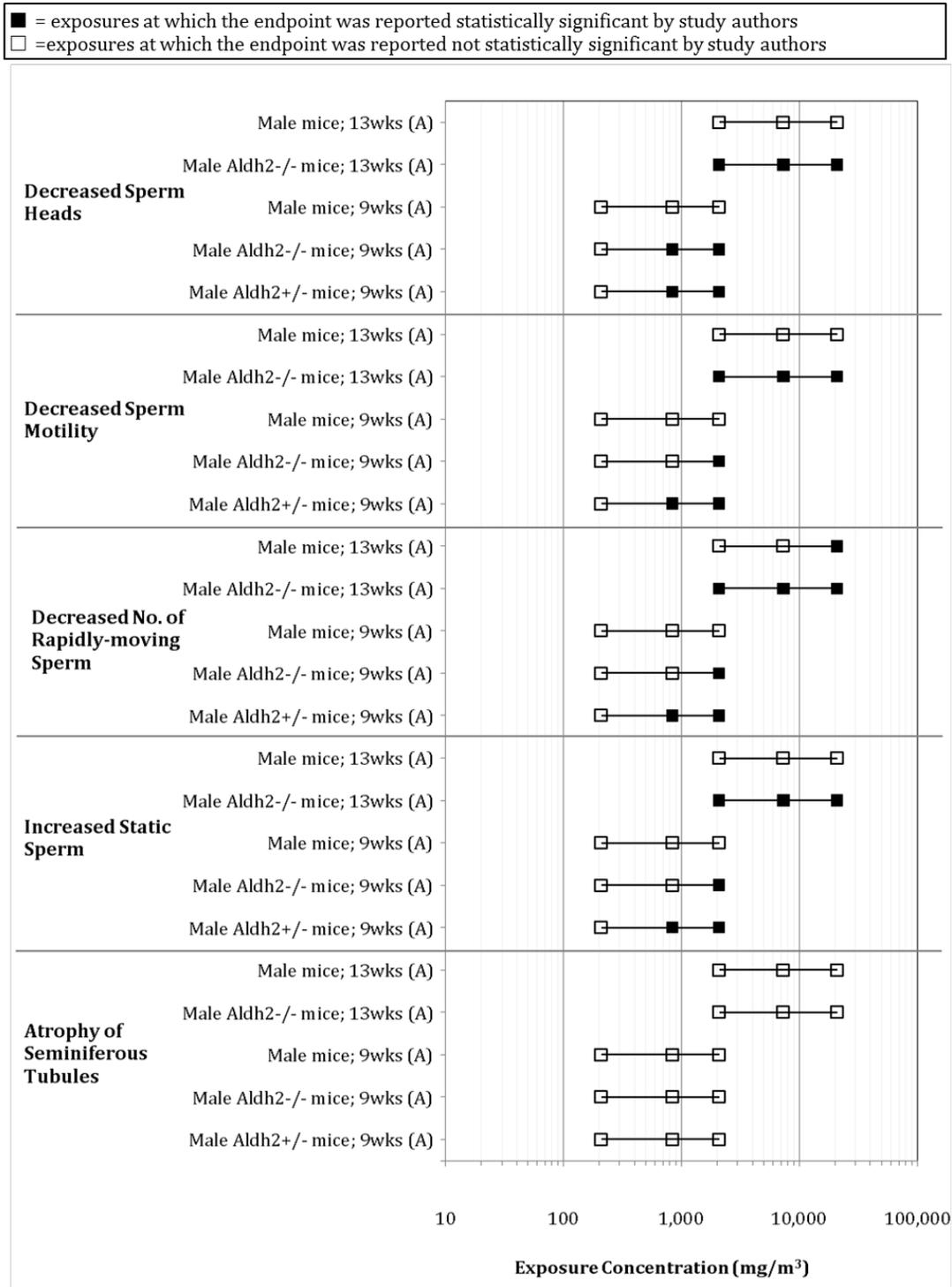
- 1 ^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.
- 2 *: results in figure only.
- 3 †: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 5 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 6 Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.

■ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported statistically significant by study authors
 □ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported not statistically significant by study authors



Sources: (A) Berger et al., 2003 (B) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e (C) Gaoua, 2004b (D) de Peyster et al., 2009

1 **Figure 1-11. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following oral**
 2 **exposure to ETBE.**



Source: (A) Weng et al., 2014

1
2
3

Figure 1-12. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

1 ***Integration of reproductive effects***

2 At this time, no conclusions are drawn in regard to reproductive toxicity. The database
3 includes one- and two-generation, subchronic, and short-term reproductive toxicity studies in rats
4 or mice by either oral or inhalation exposure. Overall, the reproductive endpoints examined were
5 not consistently affected across studies or doses. *Aldh2* KO or heterozygous mice, however, had
6 consistently reduced numbers of sperm heads and sperm motility effects (i.e., number of sperm that
7 were mobile, number of sperm that were static, sperm with rapid movement) and *Aldh2* KO mice
8 had reduced relative epididymal weights associated with ETBE ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). These effects
9 suggest that populations with *ALDH2* polymorphisms could be susceptible to ETBE effects
10 (discussed in Section 1.3.3). Finally, a single short-term exposure study reported an increase in
11 estradiol levels in male rats that did not exhibit a dose-response ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)) at high
12 concentrations of ETBE. Collectively, these data do not allow conclusions to be drawn regarding the
13 reproductive toxicity of ETBE.

14 **1.2.4. Developmental Effects**

15 ***Synthesis of effects related to development***

16 The database examining developmental effects following ETBE exposure contains no
17 human data; it is composed of data primarily from rats and rabbits. Five oral exposure studies
18 evaluated developmental effects [three developmental studies ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#);
19 [Gaoua, 2004a](#)), a one-generation reproductive study ([Fujii et al., 2010](#)), and a two-generation
20 reproductive study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#))]. The unpublished studies by Gaoua ([2004a, 2004b](#)), were both
21 externally peer reviewed in November 2008. The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were
22 reviewed, and each study was considered adequate to provide information pertinent to this
23 assessment.

24 Developmental endpoints evaluated after ETBE exposure include fetal and pup survival and
25 growth. Two studies indicated maternal toxicity associated with exposure to ETBE based on
26 decreases in maternal body weight ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)). Separate lines of evidence,
27 however, raise some questions about the strength of the data on maternal toxicity. First, one of the
28 studies used rabbits, and EPA's ([1991b](#)) developmental guidelines indicate that, because maternal
29 body weight changes in this species, this outcome might not be a useful indicator of maternal
30 toxicity due to increased variability. Second, inconsistent results for maternal body weight change
31 were observed in rat studies, with [Asano et al. \(2011\)](#) reporting decreased maternal body weight
32 changes, [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#) reporting increased weight changes, and others reporting no change
33 ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Finally, potential maternal
34 toxicity was not dose responsive and did not correspond to any other maternal effects or effects in
35 offspring ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)).

36 No significant effects of ETBE were observed on fetal and pup survival as measured by pre-
37 or post-implantation loss ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)), number of live births

1 ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [JPEC, 2008h](#)), pup viability at post-natal day (PND) 4 including total litter loss
 2 ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)), or lactational index (also called viability index) on PND 21 ([Fujii](#)
 3 [et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)).

4 Fetal and pup growth also were not affected by ETBE treatment ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et](#)
 5 [al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#)). [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#) observed no effects in physical development or reflex
 6 ontogeny in the F1 offspring in a one-generation reproductive study, and ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)) observed
 7 no effect on sexual maturity in a two-generation study. In Section 1.1.1 and Section 1.1.2, increased
 8 kidney weights and liver weights in F1 offspring are discussed. No differences were observed in
 9 external, skeletal, or visceral variations or malformations ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#)). [Aso](#)
 10 [et al. \(2014\)](#) reported a significant increase in rudimentary lumbar ribs as compared to the
 11 concurrent controls, but the result (19.1%) was within the historical control range (1.1–21.2%) for
 12 the strain of rat used in the study and the effects can be viewed as transient ([Chernoff et al., 1991](#)).

13 **Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to systemic effects in maternal animals**
 14 **following exposure to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)	
Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD 6 to GD 27	P0, Female <u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Maternal</u> <u>body weight</u> (GD 0–28) - -13% 0% -38%*
Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD 5 to GD 19	P0, Female <u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Maternal</u> <u>body weight</u> (GD 0–20) - -7% -4% -7%
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 wk beginning 10 wk before mating to lactation day 21	P0, Female <u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Maternal</u> <u>body weight</u> (GD 0–20) - -4% 8% 12%*

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and study design	Results (percent change compared to control)							
Gaoua (2004a) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD 5 to GD 19	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)		<u>Maternal body weight</u> (GD 5–20)					
	0		-					
	250		-4%					
	500		-3%					
	1,000		-17%*					
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	P0, Female		F1, Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)		<u>Maternal body weight</u> (GD 0–20)		<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)		<u>Maternal body weight</u> (GD 0–20)	
	0		-		0		-	
	250		2%		250		-1%	
	500		3%		500		-3%	
	1,000		3%		1,000		-6%	

1 **Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to prenatal developmental effects in animals**
 2 **following exposure to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or percent change compared to control)			
Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD 6 to GD 27	P0, Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation loss per litter</u>	<u>Live fetuses per litter</u>	<u>Gravid uterus weight</u>
	0	-	-	-
	100	0.3%	1%	4%
	300	-4%	8%	5%
	1,000	-2%	-12%	-16%
	F1 pups			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Visceral variation or malformation*</u>	<u>F1 male fetal weight</u>	<u>F1 female fetal weight</u>
	0	-	-	-
	100	0%	0%	1%
	300	0.6%	1%	3%
	1,000	1.6%	-4%	-4%

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or percent change compared to control)																																																							
	<p>There were no significant differences in the incidence of skeletal malformations or variations.</p> <p>*There was no significant difference in the incidence of fetuses with visceral malformations or variations, but a slight (dose-related) increase occurred in the incidence of an absent right atrioventricular valve (presented here).</p>																																																							
<p>Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; F1, combined (251–285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119–159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126–136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD 5 to GD 19</p>	<p>P0, Female</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Postimplantation loss (resorptions/Implantations)</u></th> <th><u>Preimplantation loss^b</u></th> <th><u>Live fetuses</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>1%</td> <td>3%</td> <td>-8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>-2%</td> <td>1%</td> <td>-12%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>-1%</td> <td>5%</td> <td>-5%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>F1, Combined</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>External malformation</u></th> <th><u>Skeletal variation or malformation</u></th> <th><u>Visceral variation or malformation</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0/285</td> <td>9/139</td> <td>6/146</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>0/263</td> <td>3/126</td> <td>8/137</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>0/251</td> <td>3/119</td> <td>4/132</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>0/270</td> <td>29/131</td> <td>8/139</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>F1 male fetal weight</u></th> <th><u>F1 female fetal weight</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>1%</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>3%</td> <td>2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>1%</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: skeletal variation or malformation was mostly rudimentary lumbar rib (occurred in 2.9, 0, 1.7, and 19.1%* of animals) within historical range of 1.1–21.2%</p>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation loss (resorptions/Implantations)</u>	<u>Preimplantation loss^b</u>	<u>Live fetuses</u>	0	-	-	-	100	1%	3%	-8%	300	-2%	1%	-12%	1,000	-1%	5%	-5%	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>External malformation</u>	<u>Skeletal variation or malformation</u>	<u>Visceral variation or malformation</u>	0	0/285	9/139	6/146	100	0/263	3/126	8/137	300	0/251	3/119	4/132	1,000	0/270	29/131	8/139	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>F1 male fetal weight</u>	<u>F1 female fetal weight</u>	0	-	-	100	1%	0%	300	3%	2%	1,000	1%	5%
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation loss (resorptions/Implantations)</u>	<u>Preimplantation loss^b</u>	<u>Live fetuses</u>																																																					
0	-	-	-																																																					
100	1%	3%	-8%																																																					
300	-2%	1%	-12%																																																					
1,000	-1%	5%	-5%																																																					
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>External malformation</u>	<u>Skeletal variation or malformation</u>	<u>Visceral variation or malformation</u>																																																					
0	0/285	9/139	6/146																																																					
100	0/263	3/126	8/137																																																					
300	0/251	3/119	4/132																																																					
1,000	0/270	29/131	8/139																																																					
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>F1 male fetal weight</u>	<u>F1 female fetal weight</u>																																																						
0	-	-																																																						
100	1%	0%																																																						
300	3%	2%																																																						
1,000	1%	5%																																																						
<p>Gaoua (2004a) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams exposed daily from GD 5 to GD 19</p>	<p>P0, Female</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Postimplantation loss^a</u></th> <th><u>Preimplantation loss^b</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>1%</td> <td>-2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>2%</td> <td>-3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>2%</td> <td>-1%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation loss^a</u>	<u>Preimplantation loss^b</u>	0	-	-	250	1%	-2%	500	2%	-3%	1,000	2%	-1%																																								
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation loss^a</u>	<u>Preimplantation loss^b</u>																																																						
0	-	-																																																						
250	1%	-2%																																																						
500	2%	-3%																																																						
1,000	2%	-1%																																																						

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or percent change compared to control)										
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	P0, Female <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)</th> <th><u>Postimplantation</u> <u>loss^a</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>0.6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1,000</td> <td>2%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation</u> <u>loss^a</u>	0	-	250	1%	500	0.6%	1,000	2%
<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Postimplantation</u> <u>loss^a</u>										
0	-										
250	1%										
500	0.6%										
1,000	2%										

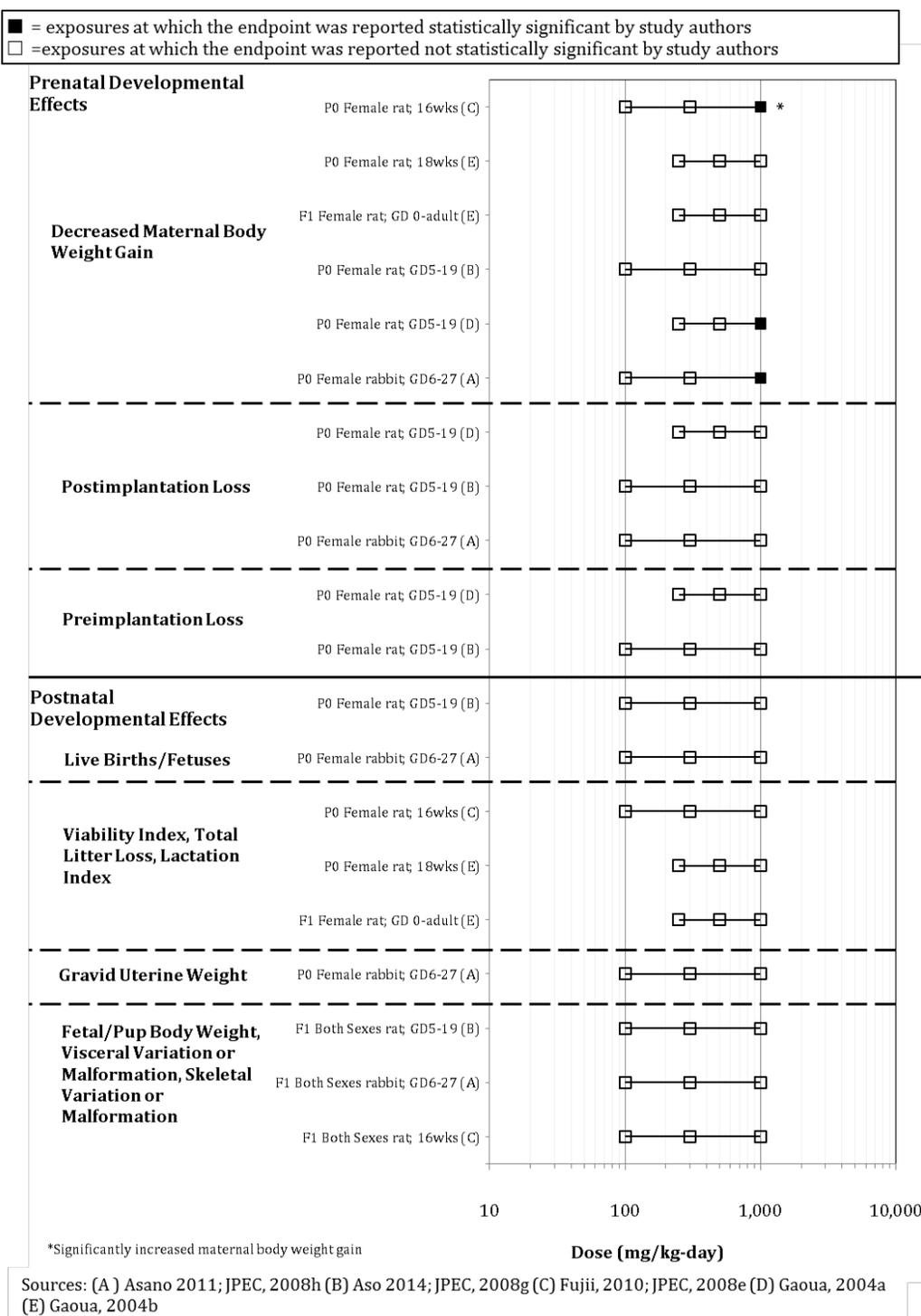
- 1 ^aPost-implantation loss = (resorptions + dead fetus/total implantations) × 100, calculated per litter.
- 2 ^bPre-implantation loss = (corpora lutea-implantations/corpora lutea) × 100, calculated per litter.
- 3 *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 5 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 6 Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.

7 **Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals**
 8 **following exposure to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or percent change compared to control)			
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; F1, combined (NR): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 wk beginning 10 wk before mating to lactation day 21	P0, Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Viability index</u> PND 4	<u>Total litter loss</u> PND 4	<u>Lactation</u> <u>index^a</u>
	0	-	0/21	-
	100	-1%	0/22	-1%
	300	2%	0/23	-1%
	1,000	-10%	3/22	-5%
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>F1 male body</u> <u>weight (PND 21)</u>	<u>F1 female body</u> <u>weight (PND 21)</u>	
	0	-	-	
	100	0%	-1%	
	300	0%	-1%	
	1,000	0%	1%	

Reference and study design	Results (incidence or percent change compared to control)			
<p>Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups</p>	P0, Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Viability index</u> PND 4	<u>Total litter loss</u> PND 4	<u>Lactation index</u> ^a
	0	-	0/23	-
	250	-5%	1/21	-3%
	500	-16%	3/22	2%
	1,000	0%	0/25	5%
	F1, combined			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Viability Index</u> PND 4	<u>Total Litter Loss</u> PND 4	<u>Lactation index</u> ^a
	0	-	0/21	-
	100	-3%	1/21	1%
	300	-1%	0/22	2%
	1,000	-5%	1/20	2%
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>F1 male fetal weight</u>	<u>F1 female fetal weight</u>	
	0	-	-	
	100	1%	0%	
300	3%	2%		
1,000	1%	5%		
Note: skeletal variation or malformation was mostly rudimentary lumbar rib (occurred in 2.9, 0, 1.7, and 19.1%* of animals) within historical range of 1.1–21.2%.				

- 1 ^aLactation index = (pups alive at day 21/pups at day 4) × 100; LI is the same as viability index on day 21.
- 2 NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant (*p* < 0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 3 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 4 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 5 Percentage change compared to control = 100 × [(treated value – control value) ÷ control value].



1 **Figure 1-13. Exposure-response array of developmental effects following oral**
 2 **exposure to ETBE.**
 3

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 ***Integration of developmental effects***

2 Developmental endpoints, examined in both rats and rabbits via oral exposure, include one-
3 and two-generation oral rat reproductive toxicity studies. Overall, these studies were considered
4 acceptable quality and were included in the assessment of potential developmental toxicity due to
5 ETBE exposure. Both fetal and pup growth and survival were not affected by developmental
6 exposure to ETBE. Although maternal toxicity was suggested following ETBE exposure in a single
7 rat and single rabbit study, potential issues with using maternal weight data as a proxy for maternal
8 toxicity in rabbits and inconsistencies in the effect observed across multiple rat studies raise
9 questions about the strength of this association. Skeletal variations observed in one study are
10 potentially transient and the incidence of variations in the treated group was within historical
11 control values. However, this effect is biologically significant when compared to concurrent
12 controls and it is not known whether the variations are truly transient. Collectively, the evidence is
13 slight and uncertain, and the toxicological significance is unknown. Thus, developmental effects are
14 not carried forward as a hazard for ETBE.

15 **1.2.5. Carcinogenicity (Other Than in the Kidney or Liver)**

16 ***Synthesis of carcinogenicity data (other than in the kidney or liver)***

17 This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause
18 cancers (other than in the kidney or liver) in humans or animals. The evidence pertaining to
19 tumorigenicity in the kidney and liver was previously discussed in Sections 1.2.1 and 1.2.2,
20 respectively. The database for ETBE carcinogenicity consists of only animal data: three 2-year
21 studies, one 23-week and one 31-week two-stage (i.e., “initiation, promotion”) cancer bioassay
22 performed in rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#);
23 [Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)) (see Table 1-16, Table 1-17;
24 Figure 1-14, Figure 1-15). Interpretation of the study results reported by [Maltoni et al. \(1999\)](#) is
25 complicated by the nonstandard histopathological diagnoses used and the greater than expected
26 mortality in treated groups and controls compared with other laboratories. Low survival rates at
27 104 weeks (approximately 25%) in control groups confound these data because whether tumors in
28 the control group were not observed due to premature death cannot be determined. In response to
29 these and other concerns, a pathology working group sponsored by EPA and the National
30 Toxicology Program (NTP) reviewed the histopathological data ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). In
31 addition to recalculating tumor incidences, the working group found that the respiratory infections
32 in the study animals confound interpretation of leukemia and lymphoma. Thus, the [Malarkey and](#)
33 [Bucher \(2011\)](#) data were used when considering carcinogenicity in place of the published [Maltoni](#)
34 [et al. \(1999\)](#) study, and leukemia and lymphoma incidences from this study were not considered.

35 Following 2-year exposure to ETBE, the incidence of leiomyomas was increased in the
36 uterus of Sprague-Dawley rats in the high-dose group ([Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Malignant
37 schwannomas in the uterus were increased only at the lowest dose, and no significant trend was

1 observed. These neoplasms arise from nervous tissue and are not specific to uterine tissue.
2 Leiomyomas and a carcinoma were observed in uterine/vaginal tissue, but no significant trend was
3 observed ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). A statistically significant and dose-dependent increase in
4 incidence of neoplastic lesions was observed in the thyroid of F344 male rats following subchronic
5 exposure to ETBE after a 4-week tumor initiation exposure to DMBDD ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#));
6 incidences of colon and urinary bladder neoplasms also were statistically significantly increased
7 ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#)). Forestomach papilloma or hyperplasia incidence was elevated statistically
8 significantly, while no cases were reported in control animals receiving 4 weeks of mutagenic
9 treatment. This finding is consistent with the rarity of forestomach squamous cell papillomas in
10 untreated animals (historical control rate = 0.08% in untreated male F344/N rats after 2 years;
11 NTP historical control rate report, 05/2011; comparability with JPEC controls unknown). Exposure
12 to ETBE via gavage in the absence of prior DMBDD treatment did not significantly induce tumor
13 development in any organs evaluated ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Increased tumorigenesis in these
14 tissues was not reported following 2 years of exposure to ETBE alone via drinking water or
15 inhalation in male or female F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)).

16 ***Mechanistic evidence***

17 Available mechanistic evidence was previously discussed in the context of kidney and liver
18 tumors (Sections 1.1.1 and 1.1.2). Aside from genotoxicity testing results, generally relevant to
19 tumorigenesis in any tissue location (discussed in the Supplementary Information), no further
20 mechanistic evidence was identified relevant to uterine, thyroid, colon, forestomach, or urinary
21 bladder carcinogenesis.

22 ***Integration of carcinogenicity evidence***

23 The evidence for carcinogenic effects other than liver or kidney is solely from rat studies.
24 ETBE exposure following mutagen administration increased the incidence of thyroid adenomas or
25 carcinomas, colon adenomas or carcinomas, forestomach papillomas, and urinary bladder
26 carcinomas in male rats. Confidence in the data demonstrating an increase in the incidence of
27 schwannomas is reduced due to the lack of a dose-response in Sprague-Dawley rats and lack of a
28 similar effect reported in F344 rats from two other well-conducted 2-year studies, or in F344 or
29 Wistar rats from the two-stage subchronic cancer bioassays. The hazard and dose-response
30 conclusions regarding these carcinomas and adenomas associated with ETBE exposure are further
31 discussed as part of the overall weight of evidence for carcinogenicity in Section 1.3.2.

1
2

Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to ETBE promotion of mutagen-initiated tumors in animals

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Colon Adenoma or Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	
		<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
		0	25/30
		300	21/30
		1,000	28/30*
		0 ⁺	0/12
		1,000 ⁺	0/12
Forestomach Papillomas or Hyperplasia			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	
		<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
		0	0/30
		300	6/30*
		1,000	6/30*
		0 ⁺	0/12
		1,000 ⁺	0/12
Thyroid Gland Adenoma or Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	
		<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
		0	8/30
		300	17/30*
		1,000	20/30*
		0 ⁺	0/12
		1,000 ⁺	0/12
Urinary Bladder Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2013) rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral – water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 wk beginning 1 wk after a 4-wk exposure to BBN	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	
		<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
		0	5/30
		100	7/30
		300	6/30
		500	14/30*
		1,000	9/26

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Urinary Bladder Papilloma			
Hagiwara et al. (2013) rat, F344/DuCr1Cr1j oral – water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 wk beginning 1 wk after a 4-wk exposure to N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl) (BBN)	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	21/30
		100	13/30
		300	17/30
		500	17/30
		1,000	21/26
Urinary Bladder Papilloma or Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2013) rat, F344/DuCr1Cr1j oral – water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 wk beginning 1 wk after a 4-wk exposure to N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl) (BBN)	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	24/30
		100	18/30
		300	20/30
		500	25/30
		1,000	21/26
Urinary Bladder Papillomatosis			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (12/group): 0, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/30
		300	0/30
		1,000	10/30*
		0 ⁺	0/12
		1,000 ⁺	2/12

- 1 ^aDiethylnitrosamine (DEN), N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine (BBN), N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU), 1,2-
- 2 dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride (DMH), and N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (DHPN).
- 3

1 **Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than**
 2 **liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE**

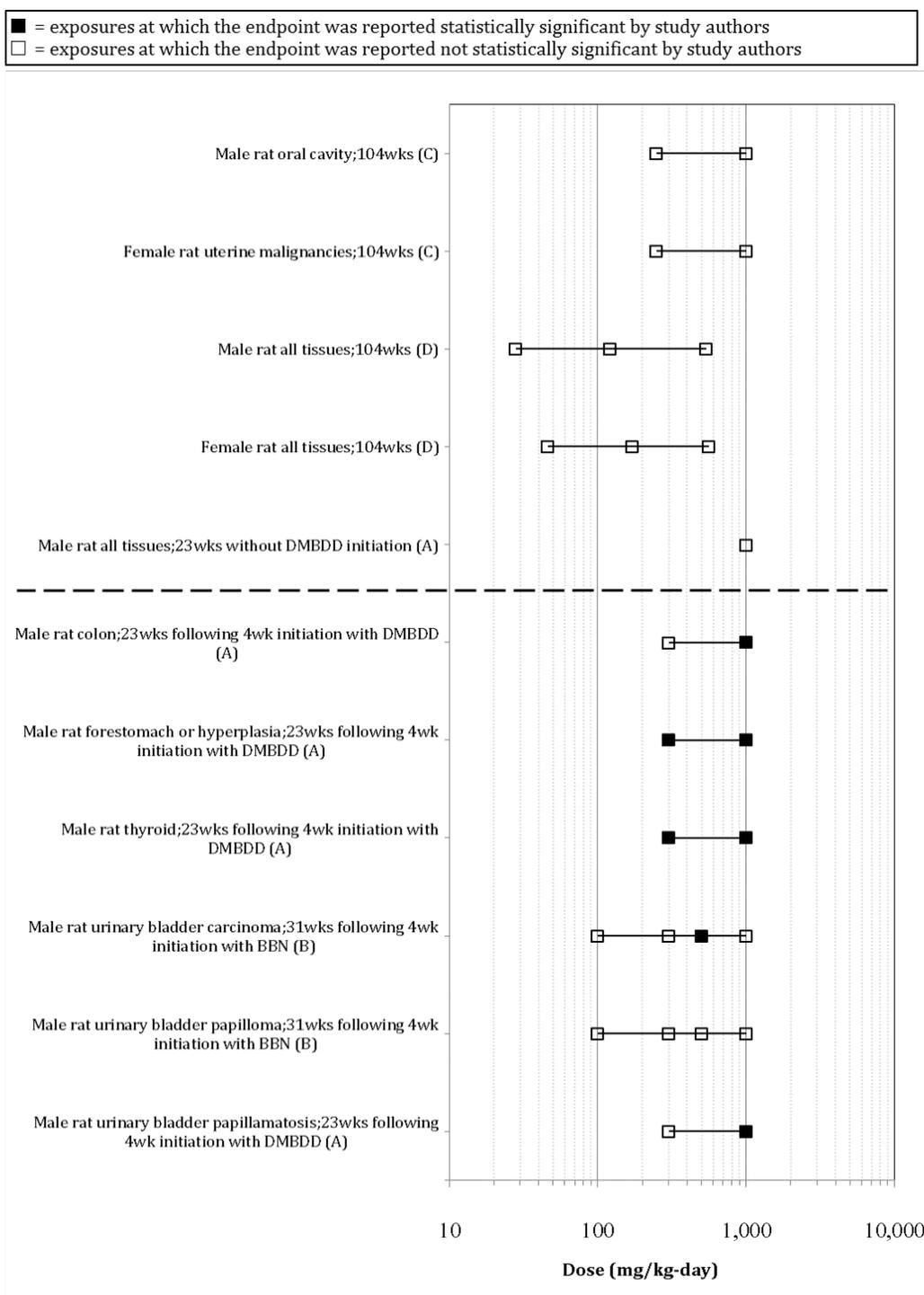
Reference and study design	Results					
Thyroid adenomas/adenocarcinomas						
JPEC (2010a); Suzuki et al. (2012) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>
	0	0/50	1/50	0	0/50	0/50
	28	1/50	0/50	46	1/50	0/50
	121	0/50	0/50	171	0/50	0/50
542	0/50	0/50	560	0/50	0/50	
JPEC (2010b); Saito et al. (2013) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>
	0	0/50	1/50	0	1/50	0/50
	2,090	0/50	0/50	2,090	1/50	0/50
	6,270	0/50	1/50	6,270	1/50	0/50
20,900	0/50	2/50	20,900	0/50	0/50	
Maltoni et al. (1999) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage male (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d ; female (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wk; observed until natural death NOTE: Tumor data not reanalyzed by Malarkey and Bucher (2011) .	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Thyroid adenocarcinoma</u>		<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Thyroid adenocarcinoma</u>	
	0	0/60		0	0/60	
	250	0/60		250	0/60	
1,000	0/60		1,000	1/60		

Reference and study design	Results					
Endometrial/Uterine carcinogenic effects						
JPEC (2010a);Suzuki et al. (2012) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Endometrial stromal sarcoma</u>	<u>Uterine adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Uterine fibroma</u>		
	0	6/50	1/50	1/50		
	46	9/50	0/50	0/50		
	171	3/50	2/50	0/50		
560	7/50	2/50	0/50			
JPEC (2010b);Saito et al. (2013) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Endometrial stromal sarcoma</u>	<u>Uterine adenocarcinoma</u>			
	0	2/50	2/50			
	2,090	2/50	3/50			
	6,270	3/50	1/50			
20,900	2/50	4/50				
Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) for which animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 wk	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Carcinoma of the uterus/vagina</u>	<u>Uterine leiomyoma</u>	<u>Uterine leiomyosarcoma</u>	<u>Schwannoma of the uterus/vagina</u>	<u>Uterine carcinoma</u>
	0	0/60	0/60	1/60	0/60	0/60
	250	1/60	0/60	0/60	7/60	1/60
	1,000	0/60	3/60	0/60	2/60	0/60

1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.

2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

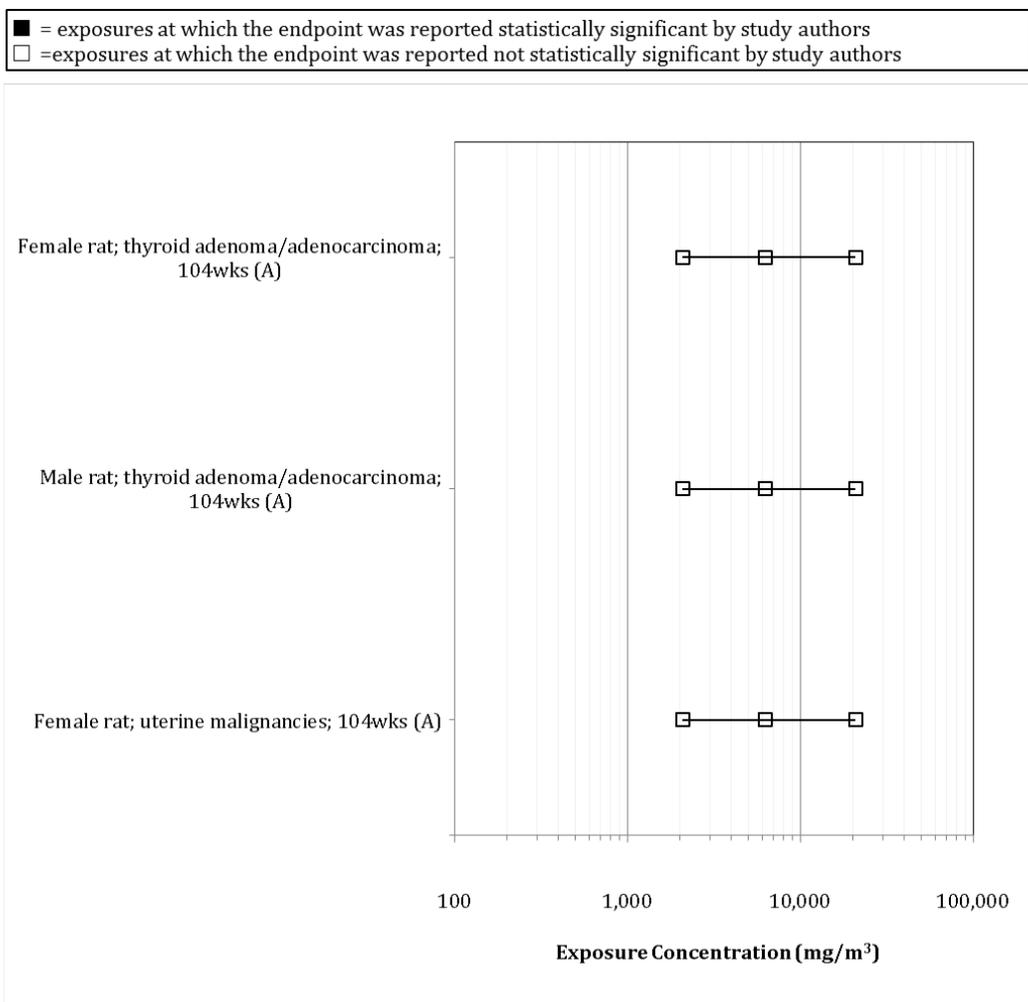
3 *Statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data conducted by study authors.



Sources: (A) Hagiwara et al., 2011; JPEC 2008d (B) Hagiwara et al., 2013 (C) Malarkey and Bucher, 2011 (reanalysis of Maltoni et al., 1999) Maltoni et al., 1999; (D) Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a

1 **Figure 1-14. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following oral**
 2 **exposure to ETBE.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



1
2
3

Figure 1-15. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

1 **1.2.6. Other Toxicological Effects**

2 The database for other effects includes 11 rodent studies, some of which reported
3 decreased body weight, increased adrenal weights, altered spleen weights, and increased mortality.
4 All selected studies used inhalation, oral gavage, or drinking water exposure for 90 days or more.
5 Shorter-duration, multiple-exposure studies that examined immunological endpoints also were
6 included. The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were reviewed, and each study was
7 considered adequate.

8 At this time, the available studies do not permit a confident conclusion regarding the
9 presence or absence of other toxic effects following ETBE exposure. For more information, see
10 Appendix B.3.

11 **1.3. INTEGRATION AND EVALUATION**

12 **1.3.1. Effects Other Than Cancer**

13 Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure based on
14 several endpoints in male and female rats, including kidney weight increases, urothelial
15 hyperplasia, and—to a lesser extent—exacerbated CPN, and increases in serum markers of kidney
16 function such as cholesterol, BUN, and creatinine. These effects are similar to the kidney effects
17 observed with *tert*-butanol exposure (e.g., CPN and transitional epithelial hyperplasia) and MTBE
18 (e.g., CPN and mineralization) ([ATSDR, 1996](#)). Changes in kidney parameters were consistently
19 observed but the magnitude of change was generally moderate, while males had greater severity of
20 effects compared to females. MOA analysis determined data are insufficient to conclude that the
21 α_{2u} -globulin-process operates in male rats. The endpoints associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy
22 such as linear mineralization, however, were not considered for dose-response analysis because
23 these endpoints have an unknown relevance to humans. Likewise, endpoints considered part of
24 CPN were not considered for dose-response analysis. Urothelial hyperplasia was induced in male
25 rats after 2-year inhalation or oral exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a,](#)
26 [2010b](#)) and was not confounded by age, as indicated by a complete absence of the lesion in study
27 controls. Additionally, the robust dose-response relationship (especially as compared to that for
28 CPN) suggests that urothelial hyperplasia is an effect primarily related to ETBE treatment.
29 Urothelial hyperplasia in male rats, increased blood biomarkers in male and female rats, and
30 increased kidney weights in male and female rats are considered the result of ETBE exposure,
31 independent of CPN and α_{2u} -globulin, and relevant for assessing human health hazard. These
32 effects therefore are suitable for consideration for dose-response analysis and derivation of
33 reference values, as discussed in Section 2.

34 Evidence is suggestive that liver effects are associated with ETBE exposure. Increased liver
35 weight in male and female rats was consistently observed across studies. Centrilobular
36 hypertrophy was observed at the same concentrations that induced liver weight changes in rats of
37 both sexes after 13-week inhalation and 26-week oral exposures. Hypertrophy, however, was not

1 observed in any 2-year study rat study, suggesting a transient effect. No other histopathological
2 findings were observed, and only one serum marker of liver toxicity (GGT) was elevated, although
3 other markers (AST, ALT, and ALP) were not. The magnitude of change for these noncancer liver
4 effects was considered modest and, except for organ weight data, did not exhibit consistent dose-
5 response relationships. Mechanistic data suggest ETBE exposure leads to activation of several
6 nuclear receptors, but evidence that nuclear receptor-mediated pathways contribute to the
7 tumorigenesis observed in ETBE-treated males is inadequate, thus these data remain relevant for
8 human noncancer hazard identification. Due to the uncertainty that the liver weight increases were
9 indicative of a liver hazard, no liver effects were considered further for dose-response analysis and
10 the derivation of reference values.

11 The toxicological significance of developmental effects was unknown. No conclusions are
12 drawn in regard to other toxic effects due to ETBE exposure.

13 **1.3.2. Carcinogenicity**

14 ***Summary of evidence***

15 In F344 rats, administration of ETBE via inhalation increased the incidence of
16 hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas (only one carcinoma observed) at the highest dose tested
17 in males; hepatocellular tumors were not induced in females ([Saito et al., 2013](#)). Following gavage
18 or drinking water exposure, liver tumors were not increased in Sprague-Dawley or F344 rats of
19 either sex ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Toxicokinetic analysis comparing oral and
20 inhalation exposures from these three studies using metabolized dose of ETBE or metabolized dose
21 of *tert*-butanol (one of the two primary breakdown products of ETBE) demonstrated that these two
22 routes of exposure yielded comparable internal concentrations (see Supplementary Information,
23 Appendix B.2.5.4). This observation suggests that the lack of carcinogenic effects via oral exposure
24 is likely not due to a difference in administered dose. Therefore, the observed lack of a tumor
25 response following oral exposure suggests that ETBE might not cause significant induction of rat
26 tumors via the oral route. Statistically significant increases in liver tumor incidence, however, were
27 observed in the livers of male F344 and Wistar rats in initiation-promotion studies, after 19-23
28 weeks of ETBE exposure via oral gavage, following an initial 2-4-week mutagen exposure
29 ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Furthermore, colon, thyroid, forestomach, and
30 urinary bladder tumorigenesis also was promoted by oral ETBE exposure in male F344 rats
31 ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Incidence of kidney tumors in rats was not
32 significantly increased following 2 years of oral or inhalation exposure to ETBE alone, nor did ETBE
33 promote kidney tumorigenesis in male F344 rats; however, increased renal tubule tumors were
34 promoted in male Wistar rats following mutagen administration. No studies have evaluated chronic
35 ETBE exposure in mice via any route.

36 The Cancer Guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) emphasize that knowledge of the biochemical and
37 biological changes preceding tumor development could inform whether a cancer hazard exists and

1 might help in understanding events relevant to potential mode of carcinogenic action. As discussed
2 in Section 1.2.2, the evidence for the nuclear hormone receptor MOAs (i.e., PPAR α , PXR, or CAR)
3 was inadequate to determine what role, if any, these pathways play in ETBE-induced liver
4 carcinogenesis. Centrilobular hypertrophy could be induced through several possible mechanisms,
5 including nuclear receptor activation, but centrilobular hypertrophy was not associated with
6 tumorigenesis. The data to show that *tert*-butanol, an ETBE metabolite formed in the liver with
7 acetaldehyde (Section 1.1.2), activates nuclear receptors, increases centrilobular hypertrophy, or
8 induces proliferative liver lesion formation also were inadequate. The observations of proliferation
9 and apoptosis had little temporal coherence, suggesting that these proposed downstream key
10 events were not related to nuclear receptor activation. Acetaldehyde-mediated genotoxicity also
11 was evaluated as a possible MOA. ALDH2 deficiency enhanced ETBE-induced genotoxicity in
12 hepatocytes and leukocytes from exposed mice; although suggestive, the available data overall are
13 inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity.
14 An MOA for liver carcinogenesis could not be established, and in the absence of information to
15 indicate otherwise ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), the liver tumors induced by ETBE are relevant to human
16 hazard identification.

17 As mentioned in Sections 1.1.2 through 1.1.4, ETBE is primarily metabolized into
18 acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, a compound also formed by MTBE metabolism; the rodent bioassays
19 from both MTBE and *tert*-butanol could provide supplementary information on the carcinogenicity
20 of ETBE. For MTBE, the most recent cancer evaluation by a national or international health agency
21 is from [IARC \(1999c\)](#). IARC reported that oral gavage exposure in Sprague-Dawley rats resulted in
22 testicular tumors in males and lymphomas and leukemias (combined) in females; inhalation
23 exposure in male and female F344 rats resulted in renal tubule adenomas in males; and inhalation
24 exposure in male and female CD-1 mice resulted in hepatocellular adenomas in females ([IARC,
25 1999c](#)). For *tert*-butanol, a draft IRIS assessment under development concurrently with this
26 assessment reports that drinking water exposure in F344 rats resulted in renal tubule tumors,
27 mostly adenomas, in males; drinking water exposure also increased the incidence of thyroid
28 follicular cell adenomas in female B6C3F₁ mice and adenomas or carcinomas (only one carcinoma
29 observed) in males.

30 Integration of evidence

31 This evidence leads to consideration of two hazard descriptors under EPA's cancer
32 guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). The descriptor *likely to be carcinogenic to humans* is appropriate when
33 the evidence is "adequate to demonstrate carcinogenic potential to humans" but does not support
34 the descriptor *carcinogenic to humans*. One example from the cancer guidelines is "an agent that has
35 tested positive in animal experiments in more than one species, sex, strain, site, or exposure route,
36 with or without evidence of carcinogenicity in humans." The database for ETBE does not appear to
37 match the conditions of this example, having increased tumor incidences only in male rats, and only

1 via inhalation; however, this conclusion is limited by the lack of studies evaluating chronic exposure
2 by any route in another species (e.g., mice).

3 Alternatively, the descriptor *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential* is appropriate
4 when the evidence raises “a concern for potential carcinogenic effects in humans” but is not
5 sufficient for a stronger conclusion, and covers a spectrum of evidence associated with varying
6 levels of concern for carcinogenicity. Such evidence can range from a positive cancer result in the
7 only study on an agent to a single positive cancer result in an extensive database that includes
8 negative studies in other species. The results for ETBE raise a concern for cancer, but the effects
9 were limited primarily to one tissue (liver), at one dose (highest), and in one sex/species
10 combination (male rats), which were almost entirely benign. Although MTBE also was associated
11 with liver tumorigenesis in male and female mice, no data are available for comparison with ETBE,
12 which has not been evaluated in chronic mouse bioassays. Furthermore, results between ETBE- and
13 *tert*-butanol- or MTBE-associated tumorigenesis in rats have little coherence, as ETBE did not
14 induce renal tubule tumorigenesis.

15 Knowledge of the biochemical and biological changes preceding tumor development also
16 might provide important insight for determining whether the cancer descriptor for a particular
17 agent (and route of exposure) is appropriate ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Although the guidelines do not
18 provide specific recommendations on how to incorporate results from 2-stage “initiation-
19 promotion” carcinogenesis studies, these studies are considered along with standard 2-year
20 bioassays by IARC ([IARC, 2015](#)). Across three initiation-promotion studies, orally administered
21 ETBE enhanced tumorigenesis in multiple tissues in male rats pre-exposed to mutagens, including
22 kidney, liver, forestomach, thyroid, colon, and urinary bladder. Although the ETBE metabolite *tert*-
23 butanol similarly induced tumors in two of the tissues (kidney tumors in rats, thyroid tumors in
24 mice), and ETBE alone caused liver toxicity and tumorigenesis in 2-year rat inhalation bioassays, no
25 treatment-related toxicity has been reported in the rat forestomach, thyroid, colon, or urinary
26 bladder following chronic exposure to either ETBE or *tert*-butanol independently. Furthermore, no
27 systemic MOA has been identified for ETBE, which could explain the potentiation of mutagen-
28 induced carcinogenesis in the forestomach, thyroid, colon, and urinary bladder. This suggests that
29 the available database is severely limited with regard to informing molecular mechanisms of ETBE
30 carcinogenesis. The available evidence suggests that populations exposed to mutagenic agents prior
31 to, or concomitant with, oral ETBE exposure might be more susceptible to chemically induced
32 carcinogenesis than predicted by the results of ETBE 2-year rodent oral bioassays alone.

33 These considerations, interpreted in light of the cancer guidelines, support the conclusion of
34 *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential* for ETBE. This finding is based primarily on a positive
35 carcinogenic response in the liver at one dose in a single animal study, along with significant
36 increases in focal pre-neoplastic liver lesions and mechanistic data, including the metabolism of
37 ETBE to acetaldehyde in the liver, and the mutagenic and genotoxic effects of acetaldehyde.
38 Although the available guidelines do not provide instruction for incorporating initiation-promotion

1 bioassay data, this evidence also appears consistent with the descriptor of *suggestive evidence of*
2 *carcinogenic potential*.

3 The descriptor, *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential*, applies to all routes of human
4 exposure. Inhalation administration of ETBE to male rats induced tumors beyond the point of initial
5 contact, as discussed in Section 1.2.2. Although the results from the oral exposure 2-year ETBE
6 bioassays on rats were negative (mice were not tested), the increased liver tumorigenesis reported
7 in two strains of male rats following oral ETBE exposure across three two-stage “initiation-
8 promotion” cancer bioassays, and the enhanced systemic genotoxicity reported in the absence of
9 ALDH2 in transgenic mice, together provide additional biological plausibility for carcinogenicity
10 following oral ETBE exposure (see Sections 1.2.2 and 1.2.5). Together with the enhanced
11 carcinogenicity reported in multiple other male rat tissues following oral exposure in 2-stage
12 initiation-promotion bioassays, the evidence implicating acetaldehyde in the human carcinogenicity
13 associated with ethanol consumption coupled with the increased genotoxicity observed in ALDH2-
14 deficient transgenic mice exposed to ETBE (see Section 1.3.3), this evidence was decisive in
15 extending the weight of evidence descriptor to the oral route. According to the cancer guidelines
16 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), this information provides sufficient basis to apply the cancer descriptor
17 developed from inhalation studies to other exposure routes.

18 Biological considerations for dose-response analysis

19 Regarding hazards to bring forward to Section 2 for dose-response analysis, the observed
20 liver tumors are relevant to human cancer hazard. The results from MOA analysis could inform
21 dose-response analysis and extrapolation approaches ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). As discussed above, the
22 evidence was inadequate to determine the role of nuclear receptor activation in liver
23 carcinogenesis, due in part to a lack of coherence between nuclear receptor activation and
24 proliferation or apoptosis, key events in these pathways. Evidence also was inadequate to conclude
25 that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenic MOA, due in part to a paucity
26 of evidence specifically evaluating intermediate key events following ETBE exposure in rats. No
27 other systemic cancer MOAs were identified. In the absence of MOA information to indicate
28 otherwise, dose-response analysis should use linear extrapolation ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). The [Saito et al.](#)
29 [\(2013\)](#) inhalation study was considered suitable for dose-response analysis, as it is part of a well-
30 designed GLP study (OECD Guideline 451) that evaluated multiple dose levels ([IPEC, 2010b](#)). The
31 study included histological examinations for tumors in many different tissues, contained three
32 exposure levels and controls, contained adequate numbers of animals per dose group
33 (~50/sex/group), treated animals for up to 2 years, and included detailed reporting of methods
34 and results.

35 **1.3.3. Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes**

36 Genetic polymorphisms of *ALDH2*, the enzyme that oxidizes acetaldehyde to acetic acid,
37 might affect potential ETBE liver toxicity. The virtually inactive form, ALDH2*2, is responsible for

1 alcohol intolerance and is found in about one-half of East Asian populations ([Brennan, 2002](#)). This
2 variant is associated with slow metabolism of acetaldehyde and, hence, extended exposure to a
3 genotoxic compound. Other studies also have linked *ALDH2* polymorphisms to hepatocellular
4 cancers in humans ([Eriksson, 2015](#)). With respect to ETBE exposure, the *ALDH2*2* variant should
5 increase any type of risk associated with acetaldehyde produced by ETBE metabolism because it
6 will prolong internal exposure to this metabolite. As demonstrated in several in vivo and in vitro
7 genotoxic assays in *Aldh2* KO mice or cells, genotoxicity was significantly increased compared with
8 wild-type controls following ETBE exposure to similar doses where both cancer and noncancer
9 effects were observed following chronic rodent exposure bioassays ([Weng et al., 2014](#); [Weng et al.,](#)
10 [2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#); [Weng et al., 2011](#)). Studies in *Aldh2* KO mice observed elevated blood
11 concentrations of acetaldehyde following ETBE exposure compared with wild-type mice ([Weng et](#)
12 [al., 2013](#)), increased alterations to sperm and male reproductive tissue ([Weng et al., 2014](#)), and
13 increased incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). Notably, a
14 consistent finding in these studies was increased severity of genotoxicity in males compared with
15 females, which corresponds with increased incidence of hepatic tumors only in male rats ([Saito et](#)
16 [al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). No MOA information exists to account for the sex discrepancies in genotoxic
17 effects. Finally, [IARC \(1999a\)](#) and [IARC \(2012\)](#) identified acetaldehyde produced as a result of
18 ethanol metabolism as contributing to human carcinogenesis in the upper aerodigestive tract and
19 esophagus following ethanol ingestion, with effects amplified by slower acetaldehyde metabolism.
20 Altogether, these data present plausible evidence that diminished *ALDH2* activity yields health
21 effect outcomes that are more severe than those organisms with fully functional *ALDH2*.

22 No other specific potential polymorphic-related susceptibility issues were reported in the
23 literature. *CYP2A6* is likely to be the P450 isoenzyme in humans to cleave the ether bond in ETBE. It
24 also exists in an array of variants, and at least one variant (*2A6*4*) clearly has no catalytic activity
25 ([Fukami et al., 2004](#)); however, the effect of this variability on ETBE toxicity is unknown. In
26 addition, the data on ETBE-induced mutagenicity are inconclusive.

27

2. DOSE-RESPONSE ANALYSIS

2.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER

The reference dose (RfD) (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL), lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL), or the 95% lower bound on the benchmark dose (BMDL), with uncertainty factors (UFs) generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

2.1.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis

Studies were evaluated using general study quality characteristics [as discussed in Section 1.1.1; see also [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#)] to help inform the selection of studies from which to derive toxicity values.

Human studies are preferred over animal studies when quantitative measures of exposure are reported and the reported effects are determined to be associated with exposure. No human occupational or epidemiological studies of oral exposure to ETBE, however, are available.

Animal studies were evaluated to determine which studies provided: (1) the most relevant routes and durations of exposure, (2) multiple exposure levels that informed the shape of the dose-response curve, and (3) sufficient sample size to detect effects at low exposure levels ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). The database for ETBE includes several chronic and subchronic studies, mostly in rats, showing effects in the kidney that are suitable for use in deriving oral reference values. In general, lifetime exposures are preferred over subchronic exposures.

Kidney toxicity

Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE-induced toxicity based on findings in male and female rats (summarized in Section 1.3.1). Kidney toxicity was observed across several chronic and subchronic studies following oral and inhalation exposure, based on findings of organ weight changes, histopathology (urothelial hyperplasia), and altered serum biomarkers (cholesterol, creatinine, BUN) in rats. The strongest and most consistent findings across exposure routes and durations were for absolute kidney weight changes and urothelial hyperplasia; thus, only these endpoints were analyzed for dose-response. Kidney effects observed after chronic exposure, such as urothelial hyperplasia, could affect the ability of the kidney to filter waste, and changes in kidney weight could serve as a general indication of renal toxicity. In the case of kidney weight changes, numerous chronic and subchronic studies investigated this endpoint following oral and inhalation exposure ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [JPEC, 2010b, 2008b, 2008c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). Chronic

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 studies of oral exposure reported urothelial hyperplasia to be increased with treatment in male rats
2 ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#)).

3 [Hagiwara et al. \(2011\)](#), with only one dose group, was not considered further given its
4 concordance with several other rat studies that had multiple groups. Additionally, as discussed in
5 Section 1.1.1, 2-year organ weight data were not considered suitable due to the prevalence of age-
6 associated confounders. Therefore, the urothelial hyperplasia data were the only endpoint from the
7 2-year studies ([IPEC, 2010a](#)) [selected data published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)], and absolute kidney
8 weight was the only endpoint from the 13- to 26-week studies that were considered for dose-
9 response analysis. These data and the absolute kidney weights from the remaining studies, [IPEC](#)
10 [\(2008c\)](#) [selected data published as [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#)], [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#), [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#)], are
11 discussed further below.

12 In the 2-year drinking water study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)), male and female F344
13 rats (50/sex/dose group) were exposed to doses of 0, 28, 121, or 542 mg/kg-day. Increased
14 incidence of urothelial hyperplasia was observed only in males and significantly increased at 121
15 and 542 mg/kg-day. Effects were not observed in similarly exposed females, thus female
16 hyperplasia was not modeled.

17 In the [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) 26-week gavage study, male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats (15/sex/dose
18 group) were exposed to daily doses of 0, 5, 25, 100, or 400 mg/kg-day. Absolute kidney weight was
19 significantly increased in males and females treated with 400 mg/kg-day. Abnormal
20 histopathological findings in the kidney (basophilic tubules and hyaline droplets) were observed in
21 male rats, but not in female rats.

22 In the [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#) two-generation reproductive toxicity study, Sprague-Dawley rats
23 (25/sex/dose group) were exposed via gavage to doses of 0, 250, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg-day;
24 treatment commenced 10 weeks before mating and continued throughout the 2-week mating
25 period, gestation, and the end of lactation (PND 21) for 18 weeks. Absolute kidney weights were
26 significantly increased in all dose groups in P0 males, but not in P0 females, which was associated
27 with the presence of acidophilic globules in renal tissue from 5/6 males examined. In addition,
28 tubular basophilia (4/6), peritubular fibrosis (3/6), and proteinaceous casts (1/6) were observed
29 in kidneys of male rats at the high dose. Similar microscopic effects in females were not observed,
30 thus P0 female kidney weights were not modeled. Absolute kidney weights were increased in F1
31 males at 500 and 1,000 mg/kg-day and females at 1,000 mg/kg-day.

32 In the [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#) one-generation reproductive toxicity study, male and female
33 Crl:CD(SD) rats (24/sex/dose group) were exposed via gavage to doses of 0, 100, 300, or
34 1,000 mg/kg-day beginning 10 weeks prior to F0 mating and continuing throughout the
35 reproductive period (mating, gestation, lactation). Treatment durations were stated to be
36 approximately 16 weeks for males and 17 weeks for females but ranged up to 20 weeks in animals
37 that took longer to mate. Kidney weights were significantly increased in F0 males and females at
38 1,000 mg/kg-day.

1 **2.1.2. Methods of Analysis**

2 No biologically based dose-response models are available for ETBE. In this situation, a range
 3 of dose-response models was evaluated to determine how best to model the dose-response
 4 relationship empirically in the range of the observed data. The models in EPA’s Benchmark Dose
 5 Software (BMDS) were applied. Consistent with EPA’s *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance*
 6 *Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#)), the BMD and the BMDL are estimated using a benchmark response
 7 (BMR) to represent a minimal, biologically significant level of change. In the absence of information
 8 regarding what level of change is considered biologically significant, a BMR of 10% change from the
 9 control mean (relative deviation; RD) for kidney weight and urothelial hyperplasia data is used to
 10 estimate the BMD and BMDL and to facilitate a consistent basis of comparison across endpoints,
 11 studies, and assessments. When modeling was feasible, the estimated BMDLs were used as points of
 12 departure (PODs); the PODs are summarized in Table 2-1. Further details, including the modeling
 13 output and graphical results for the model selected for each endpoint, can be found in Appendix C
 14 of the Supplemental Information to this Toxicological Review.

15 Human equivalent doses (HEDs) for oral exposures were derived from the PODs according
 16 to the hierarchy of approaches outlined in EPA’s *Recommended Use of Body Weight^{3/4} as the Default*
 17 *Method in Derivation of the Oral Reference Dose* ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)). The preferred approach is
 18 physiologically based toxicokinetic modeling (PBPK). Other approaches include using chemical-
 19 specific information in the absence of a complete PBPK model. As discussed in Appendix B of the
 20 Supplemental Information, several rat PBPK models for ETBE have been developed and published,
 21 but a validated human PBPK model for ETBE for extrapolating doses from animals to humans is not
 22 available. In lieu of chemical-specific models or data to inform the derivation of human equivalent
 23 oral exposures, body-weight scaling to the ³/₄ power (BW^{3/4}) is applied to extrapolate toxicologically
 24 equivalent doses of orally administered agents from adult laboratory animals to adult humans to
 25 derive an oral RfD. BW^{3/4} scaling was not used for deriving HEDs from studies in which doses were
 26 administered directly to early postnatal animals because of the absence of information on whether
 27 allometric (i.e., body weight) scaling holds when extrapolating doses from neonatal animals to adult
 28 humans due to presumed toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences between lifestages ([U.S. EPA,](#)
 29 [2011](#); [Hattis et al., 2004](#)).

30 Consistent with EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)), the PODs estimated based on effects in adult
 31 animals are converted to HEDs using a standard dosimetric adjustment factor (DAF) derived as
 32 follows:

33
 34
$$\text{DAF} = (\text{BW}_a^{1/4} / \text{BW}_h^{1/4})$$

35 where:

36 BW_a = animal body weight

37 BW_h = human body weight

38

1 Using a standard BW_a of 0.25 kg for rats and a BW_h of 70 kg for humans ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)),
 2 the resulting DAF for rats is 0.24. Applying the DAF to the POD identified for effects in adult rats
 3 yields a POD_{HED} as follows (see Table 2-1):

$$\text{POD}_{\text{HED}} = \text{Laboratory animal dose (mg/kg-day)} \times \text{DAF}$$

7 Table 2-1 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-
 8 equivalent POD for each data set discussed above.

9 **Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of points of departure following oral**
 10 **exposure for up to 2 years**

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/kg-d)	POD _{HED} ^c (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>							
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; 2-year Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)	Male Fischer rats	Quantal-Linear	10% ER	79.3	60.5	60.5	14.5
Increased absolute kidney weight; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Linear	10% RD	176	115	115	27.6
Increased absolute kidney weight; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M4)	10% RD	224	57	57	13.7
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation); 18-week Gaoua (2004b)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	244	94	94	22.6
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation); in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 3°	10% RD	318	235	235	235
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation); in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M2)	10% RD	978	670	670	670
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation); 16-week Fujii et al. (2010)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	435	139	139	33.4

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/kg-d)	POD _{HED} ^c (mg/kg-d)
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation); 17-week Fujii et al. (2010)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 2°	10% RD	1,094	905	905	217

- 1 ^aFor modeling details, see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.
2 ^bFor studies in which animals were not dosed daily, administered doses were adjusted to calculate the TWA daily
3 doses prior to BMD modeling. This adjustment, however, was not required for the studies evaluated.
4 ^cHED PODs were calculated using BW^{3/4} scaling ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).
5 ER = extra risk, RD = relative deviation.

6 **2.1.3. Derivation of Candidate Values**

7 Consistent with EPA’s *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes*
8 ([U.S. EPA, 2002; Section 4.4.5](#)), five possible areas of uncertainty and variability were considered
9 when determining the application of UFs to the PODs presented in Table 2-1. An explanation is
10 included below.

11 An intraspecies uncertainty factor, UF_H, of 10 was applied to all PODs to account for
12 potential differences in toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics in the absence of information on the
13 variability of response in the human population following oral exposure to ETBE ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)).

14 An interspecies uncertainty factor, UF_A, of 3 (10^{0.5} = 3.16, rounded to 3) was applied to PODs
15 that used BW^{3/4} scaling to extrapolate oral doses from laboratory animals to humans. Although
16 BW^{3/4} scaling addresses some aspects of cross-species extrapolation of toxicokinetic and
17 toxicodynamic processes, some residual uncertainty remains. In the absence of chemical-specific
18 data to quantify this uncertainty, EPA’s BW^{3/4} guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)) recommends using an
19 uncertainty factor of 3. For PODs that did not use BW^{3/4} such as early-life effects, an interspecies
20 uncertainty factor, UF_A, of 10 was applied ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

21 A subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor, UF_S, differs depending on the exposure
22 duration. For studies of 16- to 26-week duration, the magnitude of change observed in kidney
23 weights was similar to the effect observed at 104 weeks. This suggests a maximum effect could
24 have been reached by 16–26 weeks. The 104-week kidney data, however, are confounded due to
25 age-associated factors, so this comparison might not be completely reliable. Additionally, some but
26 not all markers of kidney toxicity appear more severely affected by ETBE at 2 years compared with
27 observations at 16–26 weeks (e.g., histopathology, BUN) ([Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a](#)). Thus, a
28 UF_S of 3 was applied for studies of 16- to 26-week duration to account for this uncertainty, and a
29 UF_S of 1 was applied to 2-year studies.

30 A LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty factor, UF_L, of 1 was applied to all PODs derived because the
31 current approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for
32 benchmark dose modeling. In this case, BMRs of a 10% change in absolute kidney weight and a
33 10% extra risk of urothelial hyperplasia were selected assuming that they represent minimal
34 biologically significant response levels.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 A database uncertainty factor, UF_D, of 1 was applied to all PODs. The ETBE oral toxicity data
 2 set includes a 2-year toxicity study in rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#)), a 26-week toxicity
 3 study in rats ([Miyata et al., 2013](#)), prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats and rabbits ([Aso
 4 et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#)), and both single- and multigeneration reproductive studies and
 5 developmental studies in rats ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004a, 2004b](#)). The ETBE data set does not
 6 indicate immunotoxicity ([Banton et al., 2011](#); [Li et al., 2011](#)). Additionally, the available mouse
 7 study observed less severe effects than those in rats, suggesting that mice are less sensitive than
 8 rats. Although most of the studies are in rats, the ETBE oral database adequately covers all major
 9 systemic effects, including reproductive and developmental effects, and does not suggest that
 10 additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint or a lower POD.
 11 Furthermore, the effects observed in inhalation studies support the effects observed in the oral
 12 studies. Therefore, an uncertainty factor for the database, UF_D, of 1 was applied.

13 Table 2-2 is a continuation of Table 2-1 and summarizes the application of UFs to each POD
 14 to derive a candidate value for each data set, preliminary to the derivation of the organ/system-
 15 specific RfDs. These candidate values are considered individually in the selection of a
 16 representative oral reference value for a specific hazard and subsequent overall RfD for ETBE.
 17 Figure 2-1 graphically presents the candidate values, UFs, and POD_{HED} values, with each bar
 18 corresponding to one data set described in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2.

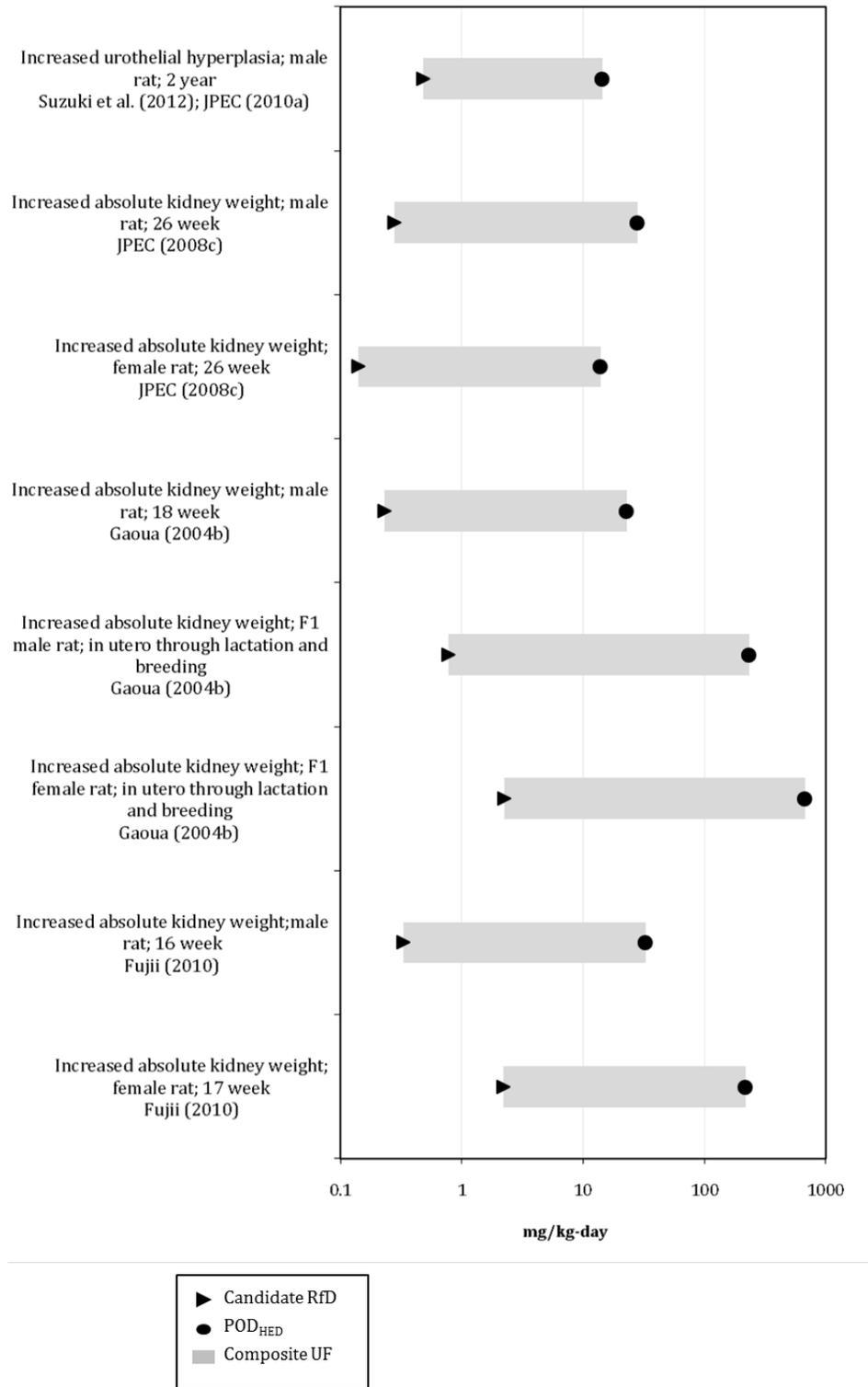
19 **Table 2-2. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values**

Endpoint and Reference	POD _{HED} (mg/kg-d)	POD type	UF _A	UF _H	UF _L	UF _S	UF _D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>									
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat; 2-year Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)	14.5	BMDL ₁₀	3	10	1	1	1	30	5 × 10 ⁻¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	27.6	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 ⁻¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	13.7	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	1 × 10 ⁻¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 male rat; 18-week Gaoua (2004b)	22.6	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 ⁻¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 male rat; in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	235	BMDL _{10%}	10	10	1	3	1	300	8 × 10 ⁻¹

Toxicological Review of ETBE

Endpoint and Reference	POD_{HED} (mg/kg-d)	POD type	UF_A	UF_H	UF_L	UF_S	UF_D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/kg-d)
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 female rat; in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	670	BMDL _{10%}	10	10	1	3	1	300	2 × 10 ⁰
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 16-week Fujii et al. (2010)	33.4	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 ⁻¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 17-week Fujii et al. (2010)	217	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 ⁰

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



1 **Figure 2-1. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF.** Each
2 bar corresponds to one data set described in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2.

1 2.1.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Doses

2 Table 2-3 distills the candidate values from Table 2-2 into a single value for each organ or
3 system. Organ- or system-specific RfDs are useful for subsequent cumulative risk assessments that
4 consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common site.

5 *Kidney toxicity*

6 For ETBE, candidate values were derived for increases in urothelial hyperplasia or absolute
7 kidney weight in male or female rats, spanning a range from 1×10^{-1} to 2×10^0 mg/kg-day, for an
8 overall 20-fold range. Selection of a point estimate considered multiple aspects, including study
9 design and consistency across estimates. As stated previously, reference values based on lifetime
10 exposure are preferred over subchronic exposures. The only candidate reference value based on
11 data from a 2-year oral study is that for urothelial hyperplasia in male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#);
12 [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a, 2010b](#)). Consistent with the above, the composite UF for urothelial
13 hyperplasia was the lowest of all the candidate values, which provides greater confidence in the
14 selection of the candidate. This lesion is a specific indicator of kidney toxicity and is synonymous
15 with the transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the renal pelvis observed after chronic *tert*-butanol
16 exposure in both male and female rats ([NTP, 1995a](#)). Furthermore, the toxicological review of *tert*-
17 butanol identified transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the kidney as the lowest POD lending
18 support that this endpoint is a specific indicator of kidney toxicity following ETBE exposure. On the
19 other hand, kidney weight changes represent a nonspecific effect, and the data available on kidney
20 weight changes have greater composite UFs than the hyperplasia value, in part because they are
21 derived from studies of 16- to 26-week duration, which are shorter than lifetime exposures.

22 Collectively, these observations suggest that the most appropriate basis for a kidney-
23 specific RfD would be the increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats from the 2-year
24 oral study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#)). To estimate an exposure level below which kidney
25 toxicity from ETBE exposure is not expected to occur, the candidate value for increased incidence of
26 urothelial hyperplasia in male rats (**5×10^{-1} mg/kg-day**) was selected as the kidney-specific
27 reference dose for ETBE. Confidence in this RfD is high. The POD is based on benchmark dose
28 modeling, and the candidate value is derived from a well-conducted GLP study, involving a
29 sufficient number of animals per group, assessing a wide range of kidney endpoints.

30

1 **Table 2-3. Organ/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE**

Effect	Basis	RfD (mg/kg-day)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High
Overall RfD	Kidney	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High

2 **2.1.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Dose**

3 For ETBE, only kidney effects were identified as a hazard and carried forward for dose-
 4 response analysis; thus, only one organ/system-specific reference dose was derived. Therefore, the
 5 kidney-specific RfD of 5×10^{-1} mg/kg-day is the overall RfD for ETBE. This value is based on
 6 increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats exposed to ETBE.

7 The overall reference dose is derived to be protective of all types of effects for a given
 8 duration of exposure and is intended to protect the population as a whole, including potentially
 9 susceptible subgroups ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). Decisions concerning averaging exposures over time for
 10 comparison with the RfD should consider the types of toxicological effects and specific lifestages of
 11 concern. Fluctuations in exposure levels that result in elevated exposures during these lifestages
 12 could lead to an appreciable risk, even if average levels over the full exposure duration were less
 13 than or equal to the RfD. In the case of ETBE, no specific potential for early lifestage susceptibility to
 14 ETBE exposure was identified, as discussed in Section 1.3.3.

15 **2.1.6. Confidence Statement**

16 A confidence level of high, medium, or low is assigned to the study used to derive the RfD,
 17 the overall database, and the RfD, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA's *Methods for Derivation of*
 18 *Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). The
 19 overall confidence in this RfD is high. Confidence in the principal study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC,](#)
 20 [2010a](#)) is high. This study was well conducted, complied with OECD guidelines for GLP studies,
 21 involved a sufficient number of animals per group (including both sexes), and assessed a wide
 22 range of tissues and endpoints. Confidence in the database is high. The available studies evaluated a
 23 comprehensive array of endpoints, and that additional studies would lead to identification of a
 24 more sensitive endpoint is not indicated. Reflecting high confidence in the principal study and high
 25 confidence in the database, confidence in the RfD is high.

26 **2.1.7. Previous IRIS Assessment**

27 No previous oral assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

2.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER

The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m³) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or the 95% lower bound on the benchmark concentration (BMCL), with UFs generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

2.2.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis

Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure based on studies in experimental animals (summarized in Section 1.3.1). These studies were evaluated using general study quality characteristics [as discussed in Section 6 of the Preamble and in Section 1.1.1; see also [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#)] to help inform the selection of studies from which to derive toxicity values. Rationale for selection of studies and effects representative of this hazard is summarized below.

Human studies are generally preferred over animal studies as the basis for reference values when quantitative measures of exposure are reported and the reported effects are determined to be associated with exposure. Data on the effects of inhaled ETBE in humans is limited to a limited number of 2-hour inhalation studies at doses up to 208.9 mg/m³ ([Nihlén et al., 1998b](#); [Vetrano, 1993](#)). These studies were not considered for dose-response assessment because they are of acute duration and investigated toxicokinetics.

The database for ETBE includes inhalation studies and data sets that are potentially suitable for use in deriving inhalation reference values. Specifically, effects associated with ETBE exposure in animals include observations of organ weight and histological changes in the kidney in chronic and subchronic studies in male and female rats.

Kidney toxicity

Evidence exists supporting kidney effects following ETBE exposure in rats, including organ weight changes, histopathology (urothelial hyperplasia), and altered serum biomarkers (creatinine, BUN, cholesterol). The most consistent, dose-related findings across multiple studies were for kidney weight changes and urothelial hyperplasia. In the case of kidney weight changes, numerous chronic and subchronic studies investigated this endpoint following inhalation exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2008b, 2008c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). For urothelial hyperplasia, 2-year studies by inhalation ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) exposure reported this effect to be increased with treatment in male rats. Therefore, the urothelial hyperplasia data was the only endpoint from the 2-year studies and kidney weights were the only endpoint from 13-week studies that were considered for dose-response analysis ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Changes in serum biomarkers lacked consistency and strength of association and were therefore not considered for modeling.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 In the [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#) 2-year inhalation study, male and female F344 rats (50/sex/dose
2 group) were exposed to concentrations of 0, 2,090, 6,270, or 20,900 mg/m³ ([IPEC, 2010b](#)).
3 Increased incidences of urothelial hyperplasia were only observed in males and significantly
4 increased at 6,270 and 20,900 mg/m³. Similar effects were not observed in females, thus the female
5 data were not modeled.

6 In the [IPEC \(2008b\)](#) 13-week whole-body inhalation study, male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats
7 were exposed to concentrations of 0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, or 20,900 mg/m³ for 6 hours/day,
8 5 days/week (65 exposures total). Significant increases in absolute kidney weights occurred in
9 male rats exposed to 6,270 or 20,900 mg/m³ ETBE compared with controls, while changes in
10 female rats were not statistically significant, and were not modeled.

11 In the [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#) 13-week whole-body inhalation study, male and female F344
12 rats were exposed to concentrations of 0, 2,090, 7,320, or 20,900 mg/m³ for 6 hours/day,
13 5 days/week. Kidney weights were increased at the highest two doses in both male and females.
14 Slight, but statistically significant, increases in various clinical chemistry parameters were
15 observed; however, these effects were reported to be of uncertain toxicological significance and
16 were not modeled.

17 **2.2.2. Methods of Analysis**

18 No biologically based dose-response models are available for ETBE. In this situation, dose-
19 response models thought to be consistent with underlying biological processes were evaluated to
20 determine how best to model the dose-response relationship empirically in the range of the
21 observed data. Consistent with this approach, all models available in EPA's BMDS were evaluated.
22 Consistent with EPA's *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#)), the BMC and
23 the 95% BMCL were estimated using BMR to represent a minimal, biologically significant level of
24 change. As noted in Section 2.1.2, a 10% relative change from the control mean (relative deviation;
25 RD) was used as a BMR for absolute kidney weight, and a BMR of 10% extra risk was considered
26 appropriate for the quantal data on incidences of urothelial hyperplasia. When modeling was
27 feasible, the estimated BMCLs were used as points of departure (PODs); the PODs are summarized
28 in Table 2-4. Further details including the modeling output and graphical results for the model
29 selected for each endpoint can be found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information to this
30 Toxicological Review.

31 Because the RfC is applicable to a continuous lifetime human exposure but is derived from
32 animal studies featuring intermittent exposure, EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) provides
33 mechanisms for: (1) adjusting experimental exposure concentrations to a value reflecting
34 continuous exposure duration (ADJ) and (2) determining a human equivalent concentration (HEC)
35 from the animal exposure data. The former employs an inverse concentration-time relationship to
36 derive a health-protective duration adjustment to time-weight the intermittent exposures used in
37 the studies. The modeled benchmark concentration from the animal exposures in both inhalation
38 studies ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) were adjusted to reflect a continuous exposure by

1 multiplying concentration by (6 hours/day) ÷ (24 hours/day) and (5 days/week) ÷ (7 days/week)
 2 as follows:

3

$$\begin{aligned}
 4 \quad \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} &= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3) \times (6 \div 24) \times (5 \div 7) \\
 5 &= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3) \times (0.1786)
 \end{aligned}$$

6

7 The RfC methodology provides a mechanism for deriving an HEC from the duration-
 8 adjusted POD (BMCL_{ADJ}) determined from the animal data. The approach takes into account the
 9 extra-respiratory nature of the toxicological responses and accommodates species differences by
 10 considering blood:air partition coefficients for ETBE in the laboratory animal (rat or mouse) and
 11 humans. According to the RfC guidelines (U.S. EPA, 1994), ETBE is a Category 3 gas because extra-
 12 respiratory effects were observed. Therefore, the duration-adjusted BMCL_{ADJ} is multiplied by the
 13 ratio of animal/human blood:air partition coefficients (L_A/L_H). As detailed in Appendix B.2.2 of the
 14 Supplementary Information, the values reported in the literature for these parameters include an L_A
 15 of 11.6 for Wistar rats (Kaneko et al., 2000) and an L_H in humans of 11.7 (Nihlén et al., 1995). This
 16 allowed a BMCL_{HEC} to be derived as follows:

17

$$\begin{aligned}
 18 \quad \text{BMCL}_{\text{HEC}} &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3) \times (L_A \div L_H) \text{ (interspecies conversion)} \\
 19 &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3) \times (11.6 \div 11.7) \\
 20 &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3) \times (0.992)
 \end{aligned}$$

21 Table 2-4 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-
 22 equivalent POD (POD_{HEC}) for each inhalation data set discussed above.

23 **Table 2-4. Summary of derivation of PODs following inhalation exposure**

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMC (mg/m ³)	BMCL (mg/m ³)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/m ³)	POD _{HEC} ^c (mg/m ³)
<i>Kidney</i>							
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; 2-year Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	Male F344 rats	Gamma	10%	2,734	1,498	268	265
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13- week JPEC (2008b)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	NOAEL ^d : 627 mg/m ³ 10% ↑ in kidney weight				112	111
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13-week JPEC (2008b)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Linear	10% RD	28,591	16,628	2,969	2,946

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMC (mg/m ³)	BMCL (mg/m ³)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/m ³)	POD _{HEC} ^c (mg/m ³)
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	Male F344 rats	Hill	10% RD	6,968	2,521	450	447
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	Female F344 rats	Exponential (M4)	10% RD	5,610	3,411	609	604

1 ^aFor modeling details, see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.

2 ^bPODs were adjusted for continuous daily exposure: $POD_{ADJ} = POD \times (\text{hours exposed per day} \div 24 \text{ hr}) \times (\text{days}$
3 $\text{exposed per week} \div 7 \text{ days})$.

4 ^cPOD_{HEC} calculated by adjusting the POD_{ADJ} by the DAF (=0.992) for a Category 3 gas ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).

5 ^dNOAEL was used due to lack of suitable model fit (see Appendix C).

6 **2.2.3. Derivation of Candidate Values**

7 In EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* ([U.S. EPA,](#)
8 [2002; Section 4.4.5](#)), also described in the Preamble, five possible areas of uncertainty and
9 variability were considered. An explanation follows:

10 An intraspecies uncertainty factor, UF_H, of 10 was applied to all PODs to account for
11 potential differences in toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics in the absence of information on the
12 variability of response in the human population following inhalation exposure to ETBE ([U.S. EPA,](#)
13 [2002](#)).

14 An interspecies uncertainty factor, UF_A, of 3 ($10^{0.5} = 3.16$, rounded to 3) was applied to all
15 PODs to account for residual uncertainty in the extrapolation from laboratory animals to humans in
16 the absence of information to characterize toxicodynamic differences between rodents and humans
17 after inhalation exposure to ETBE. This value is adopted by convention where an adjustment from
18 animal to a human equivalent concentration has been performed as described in EPA's *Methods for*
19 *Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA,](#)
20 [1994](#)).

21 A subchronic to chronic uncertainty factor, UF_S, differs depending on the exposure duration.
22 For rodent studies, exposure durations of 90 days (or 13 weeks) are generally considered
23 subchronic. Furthermore, the magnitude of change in absolute kidney weights appeared to increase
24 in male and female rats exposed for 26 weeks compared with 13–18 weeks, when results across
25 oral and inhalation exposures were evaluated based upon of internal blood concentrations (see
26 Figure 1-2), suggesting that toxicity would be expected to increase with exposure durations greater
27 than 13 weeks. Therefore, a UF_S of 10 was applied for studies of 13 weeks. A UF_S of 1 was applied to
28 2-year studies.

29 A LOAEL to NOAEL uncertainty factor, UF_L, of 1 was applied to all PODs derived because the
30 current approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 benchmark dose modeling. In this case, BMRs of a 10% change or a NOAEL in absolute kidney
 2 weight and a 10% extra risk of urothelial hyperplasia were selected under an assumption that they
 3 represent minimal biologically significant changes.

4 A database uncertainty factor, UF_D, of 1 was applied to all PODs. The ETBE inhalation
 5 toxicity database includes a 2-year toxicity study in rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)) and
 6 13-week toxicity studies in mice and rats ([JPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). There are no
 7 developmental or multi-generation reproductive studies by the inhalation route; however,
 8 considering systemic effects such as these are anticipated to be similar via oral or inhalation
 9 exposure to ETBE, first pass effects are not indicated by the available data, and no evidence is
 10 available to suggest that untransformed ETBE would have a significant role in toxicity, the oral
 11 studies of prenatal developmental toxicity in rats and rabbits ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#)),
 12 and single- and multi-generation reproductive toxicity and developmental toxicity in rats ([Fuji et](#)
 13 [al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004a, 2004b](#)) are available to inform the inhalation database. Similarly, the oral
 14 ETBE data set does not indicate immunotoxicity and differences in outcome would not be
 15 anticipated for inhalation exposures ([Banton et al., 2011](#); [Li et al., 2011](#)). Although most of the
 16 studies are in rats, the available mouse study observed effects that were less severe than those in
 17 rats, suggesting that mice are not more sensitive than rats. The ETBE inhalation database,
 18 supported by the information from the oral database, adequately covers all major systemic effects,
 19 including reproductive, developmental, immunological and neurological effects, and does not
 20 suggest that additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint or a lower
 21 POD. Therefore, a database UF_D of 1 was applied.

22 Table 2-5 is a continuation of Table 2-4, and summarizes the application of UFs to each POD
 23 to derive a candidate value for each data set. The candidate values presented in the table below are
 24 preliminary to the derivation of the organ/system-specific reference values. These candidate values
 25 are considered individually in the selection of a representative inhalation reference value for a
 26 specific hazard and subsequent overall RfC for ETBE.

27 Figure 2-2 presents graphically the candidate values, UFs, and PODs, with each bar
 28 corresponding to one data set described in Tables 2-4 and 2-5.

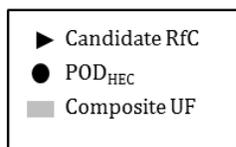
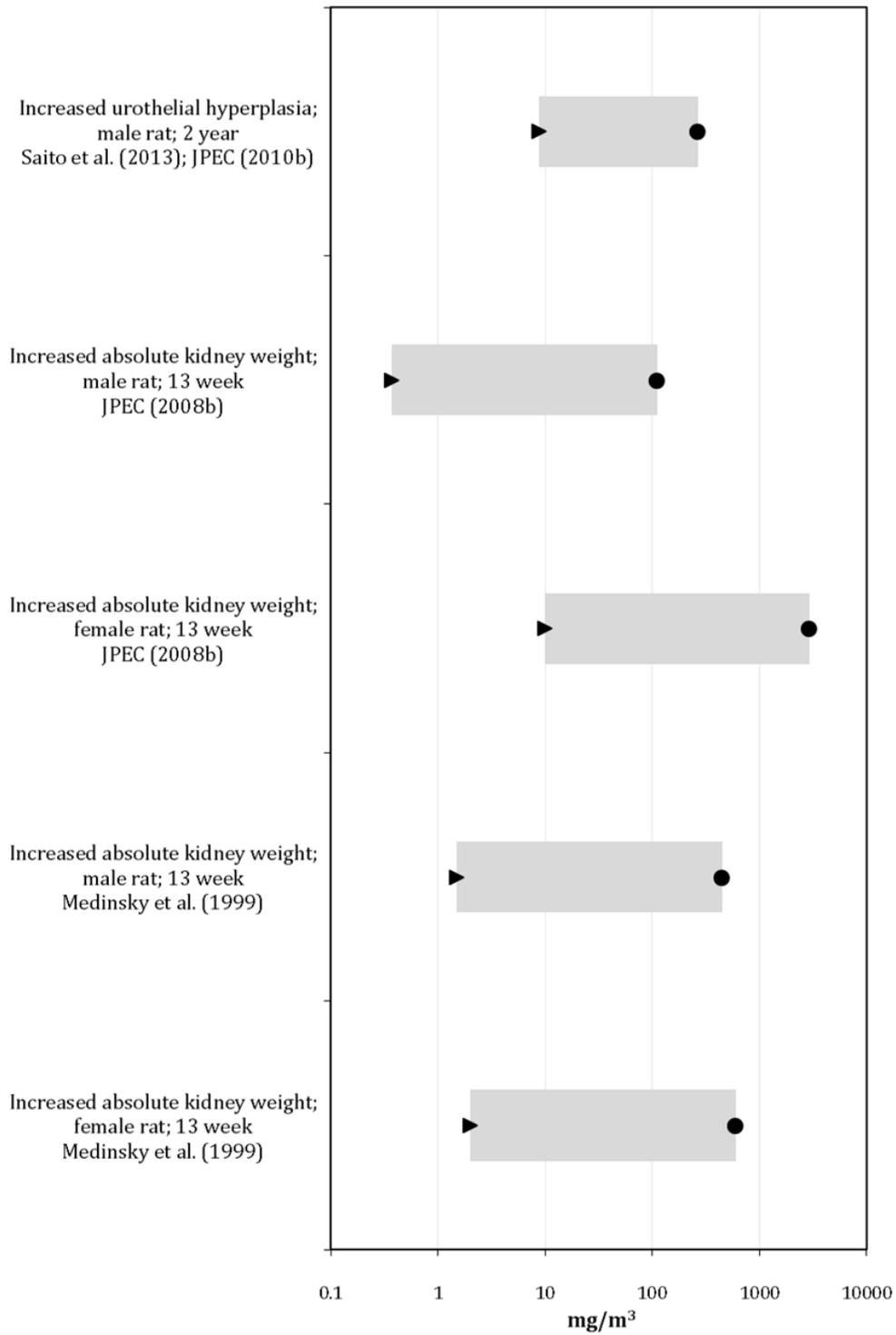
29 **Table 2-5. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values**

Endpoint (Sex and species) and Reference	POD _{HEC} (mg/m ³)	POD type	UF _A	UF _H	UF _L	UF _S	UF _D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/m ³)
<i>Kidney</i>									
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat; 2-year Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	265	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	1	1	30	9 × 10 ⁰

Toxicological Review of ETBE

Endpoint (Sex and species) and Reference	POD_{HEC} (mg/m³)	POD type	UF_A	UF_H	UF_L	UF_S	UF_D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/m³)
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 13-week JPEC (2008b)	111	NOAEL	3	10	1	10	1	300	4×10^{-1}
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 13-week JPEC (2008b)	2,946	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	10	1	300	1×10^1
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	447	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	10	1	300	2×10^0
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	604	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	10	1	300	2×10^0

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



1 **Figure 2-2. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 **2.2.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Concentrations**

2 Table 2-6 distills the candidate values from Table 2-5 into a single value for the kidney.
 3 Organ- or system-specific reference values can be useful for subsequent cumulative risk
 4 assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common site.

5 ***Kidney toxicity***

6 For ETBE, candidate values were derived for increased kidney weight in both sexes of rats,
 7 and urothelial hyperplasia in males, spanning a range from 4×10^{-1} to 1×10^1 mg/m³, for an overall
 8 25-fold range. To estimate an exposure level below which kidney toxicity from ETBE exposure is
 9 not expected to occur, the candidate RfC for increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male
 10 rats (**9×10^0 mg/m³**) was selected as the kidney-specific RfC for ETBE, consistent with the
 11 selection of the kidney-specific RfD (see Section 2.1.4). As discussed in Section 2.1.4, this lesion is a
 12 more specific and more sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity, compared with the relatively
 13 nonspecific endpoint of kidney weight change, and is synonymous with the transitional epithelial
 14 hyperplasia in the kidney observed after chronic *tert*-butanol exposure described in [NTP \(1995a\)](#).
 15 In addition, the composite UF for urothelial hyperplasia was the lowest of all the candidate values,
 16 which provides greater confidence in the selection of this endpoint. Finally, the toxicological review
 17 of *tert*-butanol identified transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the kidney as the lowest POD, further
 18 supporting this endpoint as a sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity. Confidence in this kidney-
 19 specific RfC is high. The PODs are based on BMD modeling, and the candidate values are derived
 20 from well-conducted studies, involving a sufficient number of animals per group, including both
 21 sexes, and assessing a wide range of kidney endpoints.

22 **Table 2-6. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE**

Effect	Basis	RfC (mg/m ³)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	9×10^0	Chronic	High
Overall RfC	Kidney	9×10^0	Chronic	High

23 **2.2.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Concentration**

24 For ETBE, kidney effects were identified as the primary hazard; thus, a single
 25 organ-/system-specific RfC was derived. Therefore, the kidney-specific RfC of **9×10^0 mg/m³** is
 26 selected as the overall RfC, representing an estimated exposure level below which deleterious
 27 effects from ETBE exposure are not expected to occur.

28 The overall RfC is derived to be protective for all types of effects for a given duration of
 29 exposure and is intended to protect the population as a whole including potentially susceptible
 30 subgroups ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). Decisions concerning averaging exposures over time for comparison

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 with the RfC should consider the types of toxicological effects and specific lifestages of concern.
2 Fluctuations in exposure levels that result in elevated exposures during these lifestages could lead
3 to an appreciable risk, even if average levels over the full exposure duration were less than or equal
4 to the RfC. In the case of ETBE, no specific potential for early lifestage susceptibility to ETBE
5 exposure was identified, as discussed in Section 1.3.3.

6 **2.2.6. Confidence Statement**

7 A confidence level of high, medium, or low is assigned to the study used to derive the RfC,
8 the overall database, and the RfC itself, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA's *Methods for*
9 *Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA,](#)
10 [1994](#)). The overall confidence in this RfC is high. Confidence in the principal study, [Saito et al.](#)
11 [\(2013\)](#); [IPEC \(2010b\)](#), is high. This study was well conducted, following GLP guidelines that
12 involved a sufficient number of animals per group (including both sexes), and assessed a wide
13 range of tissues and endpoints. Confidence in the database is high; the available studies evaluated a
14 comprehensive array of endpoints, and that additional studies would lead to identification of a
15 more sensitive endpoint is not indicated. Reflecting high confidence in the principal studies and
16 high confidence in the database, overall confidence in the RfC for ETBE is high.

17 **2.2.7. Previous IRIS Assessment**

18 No previous inhalation assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

19 **2.2.8. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration**

20 The following discussion identifies uncertainties associated with the RfD and RfC for ETBE.
21 To derive the RfD and RfC, the UF approach ([U.S. EPA, 2000, 1994](#)) was applied to a POD based on
22 kidney toxicity in rats treated chronically. UFs were applied to the PODs to account for
23 extrapolating from an animal bioassay to human exposure and for the likely existence of a diverse
24 human population of varying susceptibility. Default approaches are used for these extrapolations,
25 given the lack of data to inform individual steps.

26 The database for ETBE contains no human data on adverse health effects from subchronic
27 or chronic exposure, and the PODs were calculated from data on the effects of ETBE reported by
28 studies in rats. The database for ETBE exposure includes three lifetime bioassays in rats, several
29 reproductive/developmental studies in rats and rabbits, several subchronic studies in rats and
30 mice, and immunotoxicity assays.

31 Although the database is adequate for reference value derivation, some uncertainty
32 associated with the database remains, such as the lack of chronic studies in a species other than rats
33 (e.g., mice), the lack of developmental/reproductive inhalation studies, and no information
34 available regarding kidney or liver toxicity in animals with deficient ALDH2 activity.

35 The toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic differences for ETBE between the animal species from
36 which the POD was derived and humans are unknown. Although sufficient information is available
37 to develop a PBPK model in rats to evaluate differences across routes of exposure, the ETBE

1 database lacks an adequate model that would inform potential interspecies differences. Generally,
2 males appear more susceptible than females to ETBE toxicity. The underlying mechanistic basis of
3 this apparent difference, however, is not understood. Most importantly, which animal species and
4 sexes are more comparable to humans is unknown.

5 The ETBE data are insufficient to conclude that the α_{2u} -globulin process is operative;
6 however, noncancer effects related to α_{2u} -globulin were considered not relevant for hazard
7 identification and, therefore, not suitable for dose-response consideration. If this conclusion were
8 incorrect and the noncancer effects characterized in this assessment as being related to α_{2u} -globulin
9 were relevant to humans, the RfD and RfC values could be underestimating toxicity. Conversely, if
10 the α_{2u} -globulin process were determined responsible for male kidney toxicity, female kidney
11 weight would be used to derive a POD. If kidney noncancer effects were associated with CPN and
12 determined not relevant to humans, absolute kidney weights would still be a relevant endpoint
13 because subchronic kidney weights were used for dose-response analysis and CPN severity was
14 elevated only after chronic exposures. Similarly, the renal effects characterized as CPN and
15 dismissed as not being treatment-related, if considered relevant, likewise would contribute to the
16 hazard potential and dose-response analysis for the kidney-specific RfD and RfC.

17 **2.3. ORAL SLOPE FACTOR FOR CANCER**

18 The oral slope factor (OSF) is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per
19 mg/kg-day of oral exposure. The OSF can be multiplied by an estimate of lifetime exposure (in
20 mg/kg-day) to estimate the lifetime cancer risk.

21 **2.3.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data**

22 As noted in Section 1.3.2, EPA concluded that there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic
23 potential” for ETBE. The *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) state:

24 When there is suggestive evidence, the Agency generally would not attempt a
25 dose-response assessment, as the nature of the data generally would not support
26 one; however when the evidence includes a well-conducted study, quantitative
27 analysis may be useful for some purposes, for example, providing a sense of the
28 magnitude and uncertainty of potential risks, ranking potential hazards, or setting
29 research priorities.

30 A PBPK model is used to derive oral values from the inhalation POD based on endpoints
31 reported in [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#) ([IPEC, 2010b](#)). A description of the carcinogenicity data is presented
32 in the discussions of biological considerations for cancer dose-response analysis (see Section 1.3.2).

33 **2.3.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods**

34 The EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend that the
35 method used to characterize and quantify cancer risk from a chemical be determined by what is
36 known about the MOA of the carcinogen and the shape of the cancer dose-response curve. EPA uses
37 a two-step approach that distinguishes analysis of the observed dose-response data from

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 inferences about lower doses ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Within the observed range, the preferred approach
2 is to use modeling to incorporate a wide range of data into the analysis, such as through a
3 biologically based model, if supported by substantial data. Without a biologically based model, as in
4 the case of ETBE, a standard model is used to curve-fit the data and to estimate a POD. EPA uses the
5 multistage model in IRIS dose-response analyses for cancer ([Gehlhaus et al., 2011](#)) because it
6 parallels the multistage carcinogenic process and fits a broad array of dose-response patterns.

7 The second step, extrapolation to lower exposures from the POD, considers what is known
8 about the modes of action for each effect. As above, a biologically based model is preferred ([U.S.
9 EPA, 2005a](#)). Otherwise, linear low-dose extrapolation is recommended if the MOA of
10 carcinogenicity is mutagenic or has not been established ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). For ETBE, the mode(s)
11 of carcinogenic action for liver tumors has not been established (see Section 1.3.2). Therefore,
12 linear low-dose extrapolation was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk.

13 A PBPK model for ETBE in rats has been developed as described in Appendix B of the
14 Supplemental Information. Using this model, route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation BMCL to
15 derive an oral POD was performed as follows. First, the internal dose in the rat at the inhalation
16 $BMCL_{ADJ}$ (i.e., adjusted to continuous exposure) was estimated using the PBPK model to derive an
17 “internal dose BMDL.” Then, the oral dose (again assuming continuous exposure) that led to the
18 same internal dose in the rat was estimated using the PBPK model, resulting in a route-to-route
19 extrapolated BMDL.

20 A critical decision in the route-to-route extrapolation is the selection of the internal dose
21 metric for establishing “equivalent” oral and inhalation exposures. For ETBE-induced liver tumors,
22 the four options are the (1) concentration of *tert*-butanol in blood, (2) rate of *tert*-butanol
23 metabolism in the liver, (3) concentration of ETBE in blood, and (4) rate of ETBE metabolism in the
24 liver. The major systemically available metabolite of ETBE is *tert*-butanol, which has not been
25 shown to cause liver toxicity, so *tert*-butanol blood concentration and *tert*-butanol metabolism are
26 not plausible dose metrics. ETBE in the blood also is not supported as a dose metric because liver
27 concentrations of ETBE are more proximal to the site of interest. Liver concentration for ETBE,
28 however, will lead to the same route-to-route extrapolation relationship as using liver metabolism
29 of ETBE because metabolism is proportional to the liver concentration independent of route.
30 Therefore, the rate of metabolism of ETBE in the liver is a plausible dose metric based on the
31 possibility that ETBE itself is responsible for potential liver carcinogenicity in addition to
32 acetaldehyde, the other metabolite of ETBE produced in the liver, and a genotoxic carcinogen.
33 Consequently, the rate of metabolism of ETBE was selected as the best available basis for route-to-
34 route extrapolation.

35 The data modeled and other details of the modeling are provided in Appendix C. The BMDs
36 and BMDLs recommended for each data set are summarized in Table 2-7. The route-to-route
37 extrapolated ETBE BMDL is scaled to an HED according to EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011, 2005a](#)). In
38 particular, the BMDL was converted to an HED assuming that doses in animals and humans are
39 toxicologically equivalent when scaled by body weight raised to the $3/4$ power. Standard body

1 weights of 0.25 kg for rats and 70 kg for humans were used ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)). The following formula
2 was used for the conversion of an oral BMDL to an oral HED:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Scaled HED in mg/kg-d} &= (\text{BMDL in mg/kg-d}) \times (0.25/70)^{1/4} \\ &= (\text{BMDL in mg/kg-d}) \times 0.24 \end{aligned}$$

7 PODs for estimating low-dose risk were identified at doses at the lower end of the observed
8 data, corresponding to 10% extra risk.

9 2.3.3. Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor

10 The results from route-to-route extrapolation of the male rat liver tumor data ([Saito et al.](#),
11 [2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)) are summarized in Table 2-7. The lifetime oral cancer slope factor for humans is
12 defined as the slope of the line from the lower 95% bound on the exposure at the POD to the control
13 response (slope factor = $\text{BMR}/\text{BMDL}_{\text{BMR}} = 0.1/\text{BMDL}_{10}$). This slope represents a plausible upper
14 bound on the true population average risk. Using linear extrapolation from the BMDL_{10} , a human
15 equivalent oral slope factor was derived as presented in Table 2-7.

16 A single oral slope factor was derived. The recommended oral slope factor for providing a
17 sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk associated with lifetime oral exposure to
18 ETBE is 9×10^{-4} per mg/kg-day based on the liver tumor response in male F344 rats ([Saito et al.](#),
19 [2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). This slope factor should not be used with exposures exceeding 455 mg/kg-day
20 (the POD), because above this level the cancer risk might not increase linearly with exposure. The
21 slope of the linear extrapolation from the central estimate $\text{BMD}_{10\text{HED}}$ is $0.1/[0.24 \times (704 \text{ mg/kg-}$
22 $\text{day})] = 6 \times 10^{-4}$ per mg/kg-day.

23 **Table 2-7. Summary of the oral slope factor derivation**

Tumor	Species/Sex	BMR	BMC _{ADJ} (mg/m ³)	BMCL _{ADJ} (mg/m ³)	Internal BMC _{ADJ} Dose ^a (mg/h)	Internal BMCL _{ADJ} Dose ^b (mg/h)	BMD ^c (mg/kg-d)	POD= BMDL ^c (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{HED} ^d (mg/kg-d)	Slope Factor ^e (mg/kg-d) ⁻¹
Hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	Male F344 rat	10%	1,944	1,271	5.93	4.00	704	455	109	9×10^{-4}

24 ^aAverage rate of ETBE metabolism in rats under continuous inhalation exposure at the BMC_{ADJ}.

25 ^bAverage rate of ETBE metabolism in rats under continuous inhalation exposure at the BMCL_{ADJ}.

26 ^cContinuous oral exposure in rats that leads to the same average rate of ETBE metabolism as continuous inhalation
27 exposure in rats at the BMC/BMCL.

28 ^dContinuous oral exposure human equivalent dose = $\text{BMDL} \times (0.25/70)^{1/4}$.

29 ^eHuman equivalent oral slope factor = $0.1/\text{BMDL}_{\text{HED}}$.

1 **2.3.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor**

2 There is uncertainty when extrapolating data from animals to estimate potential cancer
3 risks to human populations from exposure to ETBE.

4 Table 2-8 summarizes several uncertainties that could affect the oral slope factor. Although
5 the 2-year cancer bioassays did not report an increase in liver tumorigenesis following oral
6 exposure in rats, increased liver tumorigenesis in male rats was observed in a 2-year inhalation
7 bioassay and several initiation-promotion bioassays. No other studies are available to replicate
8 these findings and none examined other animal models (e.g., mice). Additionally, no data in humans
9 are available to confirm a cancer response in general or the specific tumors observed in the rat
10 bioassay ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). Although changing the methods used to derive the oral
11 slope factor could change the results, standard practices were used due to the lack of a human
12 PBPK model, and no other data (e.g., MOA) supported alternative derivation approaches.

13 **Table 2-8. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the oral slope factor**
14 **for ETBE**

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Selection of tumor type and relevance to humans: Rat liver tumors are the basis for estimating human cancer risk.	Liver tumors in male rats were selected.	An MOA for liver carcinogenicity could not be established, so rat liver tumors were considered relevant to humans (U.S. EPA, 2005a).
Selection of data set: No other 2-year studies are available.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) inhalation study was selected to derive oral cancer risks for humans.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) was a well-conducted study and the only lifetime exposure bioassay that reported increased liver tumors. No guidance for quantifying a lifetime cancer risk arising from promotion of mutagen-induced tumors is available. Additional bioassays might add support to the findings or provide results for different doses, which could affect the oral slope factor.
Selection of extrapolation approach: Different PBPK model could ↓ or ↑ oral slope factor.	PBPK model-based extrapolation of inhalation data was used for oral slope factor.	The PBPK model accurately predicted ETBE toxicokinetics. Data and model predictions were within twofold of each other.
Selection of dose metric: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ oral slope factor.	ETBE metabolism rate as the dose metric for route-to-route extrapolation was converted to HED.	ETBE metabolized is the best-supported dose metric. It is consistent with a hypothesis that acetaldehyde plays a role in liver carcinogenesis of ETBE. It is also consistent with ETBE concentration in the liver as the mediator of carcinogenesis (metabolism is proportional to ETBE liver concentration). Alternative dose metrics of ETBE concentration, <i>tert</i> -butanol concentration, or <i>tert</i> -butanol metabolism would result in a

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
		range of 2.4-fold decrease to 1.04-fold increase in the oral slope factor.
Interspecies extrapolation of dosimetry and risk: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor (e.g., 3.5-fold ↓ [scaling by body weight] or ↑ 2-fold [scaling by BW ^{2/3}]).	The default approach of BW ^{3/4} was used.	No data suggest an alternative approach for ETBE. Because the dose metric was not an area under the curve, BW ^{3/4} scaling was used to calculate equivalent cumulative exposures for estimating equivalent human risks. Although the true human correspondence is unknown, this overall approach is expected to neither overestimate nor underestimate human equivalent risks.
Dose-response modeling: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor.	Used multistage dose-response model to derive BMD and BMDL.	No biologically based models for ETBE were available. The multistage model has biological support and is the model most consistently used in EPA cancer assessments.
Low-dose extrapolation: ↓ cancer risk estimate would be expected with the application of nonlinear low-dose extrapolation.	Linear extrapolation of risk in low-dose region used (U.S. EPA, 1998a).	Linear low-dose extrapolation for agents without a known MOA is supported (U.S. EPA, 2005a).
Statistical uncertainty at POD: ↓ oral slope factor 1.5-fold if BMD used as the POD rather than BMDL.	BMDL (preferred approach for calculating slope factor).	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% CI on administered exposure at 10% extra risk of liver.
Sensitive subpopulations: ↑ oral slope factor to unknown extent.	Individuals deficient in ALDH2 are potentially more sensitive; individuals pre- or co-exposed to mutagenic carcinogens could be more sensitive.	Experiments showed enhanced liver toxicity and genotoxicity in mice when ALDH2 was absent. Human subpopulations deficient in ALDH2 are known to be at enhanced risk of ethanol-induced cancer mediated by acetaldehyde. No chemical-specific data are available, however, to determine the extent of enhanced susceptibility due to ETBE-induced carcinogenicity. ETBE promotion of mutagen-induced tumors in rat tissues not identified as hazards of ETBE toxicity suggests that ETBE could enhance carcinogenesis through an undetermined MOA. Beyond ALDH deficiency, no chemical-specific data are available to determine the range of human toxicodynamic variability or sensitivity, including the susceptibility of children. Because determination of a mutagenic MOA has not been made, an age-specific adjustment factor is not applied.

1 **2.3.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Oral Slope Factor**

2 No previous cancer assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

2.4. INHALATION UNIT RISK FOR CANCER

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question, and quantitative estimates of risk from inhalation exposure can be derived. Quantitative risk estimates can be derived from the application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ air breathed.

2.4.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data

As noted in Section 1.3.2, there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential” for ETBE. A description of the carcinogenicity data is presented in the discussions of biological considerations for cancer dose-response analysis (see Section 1.3.2). For hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas, statistical tests conducted by the study authors found significant dose-response trends by both the Peto test (incidental tumor test) and the Cochran-Armitage test. Therefore, the hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in male rats were considered for unit risk derivation.

2.4.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods

The EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend that the method used to characterize and quantify cancer risk from a chemical be determined by what is known about the MOA of the carcinogen and the shape of the cancer dose-response curve. EPA uses a two-step approach that distinguishes analysis of the observed dose-response data from inferences about lower doses ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Within the observed range, the preferred approach is to use modeling to incorporate a wide range of data into the analysis, such as through a biologically based model, if supported by substantial data. Without a biologically based model, as in the case of ETBE, a standard model is used to curve-fit the data and to estimate a POD. EPA uses the multistage model in IRIS dose-response analyses for cancer ([Gehlhaus et al., 2011](#)) because it parallels the multistage carcinogenic process and fits a broad array of dose-response patterns.

The second step, extrapolation to lower exposures from the POD, considers what is known about the modes of action for each effect. As above, a biologically based model is preferred ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Otherwise, linear low-dose extrapolation is recommended if the MOA of carcinogenicity is mutagenic or has not been established ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). For ETBE, the mode(s) of carcinogenic action for liver tumors has not been established (see Section 1.3.2). Therefore, linear low-dose extrapolation was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk.

Details of the modeling and the model selection process can be found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information. A POD for estimating low-dose risk was identified at the lower end of the observed data, corresponding to 10% extra risk.

Because the inhalation unit risk is applicable to a continuous lifetime human exposure but derived from animal studies featuring intermittent exposure, EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) provides mechanisms for (1) adjusting experimental exposure concentrations to a value reflecting continuous exposure duration and (2) determining a human equivalent concentration (HEC) from the animal exposure data. The former uses an inverse concentration-time relationship to derive a

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 health-protective duration adjustment to time weight the intermittent exposures used in the study.
 2 The animal BMCL estimated from the inhalation study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) was adjusted
 3 to reflect continuous exposure by multiplying it by (6 hours/day) ÷ (24 hours/day) and
 4 (5 days/week) ÷ (7 days/week) as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 5 \quad & \\
 6 \quad & \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} = \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3) \times (6 \div 24) \times (5 \div 7) \\
 7 \quad & = 7,118 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times 0.25 \times 0.71 \\
 8 \quad & = 1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3 \\
 9 \quad &
 \end{aligned}$$

10 The approach to determine the HEC accounts for the extrarespiratory nature of the
 11 toxicological responses and accommodates species differences by considering blood:air partition
 12 coefficients for ETBE in the laboratory animal (rat) and humans. According to the RfC guidelines
 13 ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), ETBE is a Category 3 gas because extrarespiratory effects were observed. The
 14 values reported in the literature for these parameters include a blood:air partition coefficient of
 15 11.6 for rats ([Kaneko et al., 2000](#)) and a blood:air partition coefficient for humans of 11.7 ([Nihlén et](#)
 16 [al., 1995](#)). This allowed a BMCL_{HEC} to be derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 17 \quad & \\
 18 \quad & \text{BMCL}_{\text{HEC}} = \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3) \times (L_{\text{A}} \div L_{\text{H}}) \text{ (interspecies conversion)} \\
 19 \quad & = \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3) \times (11.6 \div 11.7) \\
 20 \quad & = \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3) \times (0.992) \\
 21 \quad & = 1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times (0.992) \\
 22 \quad & = 1,261 \text{ mg/m}^3
 \end{aligned}$$

23 **2.4.3. Inhalation Unit Risk Derivation**

24 The POD estimate based on the male rat liver tumor data ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) is
 25 summarized in Table 2-9. The lifetime inhalation unit risk for humans is defined as the slope of the
 26 line from the lower 95% bound on the exposure at the POD to the control response (inhalation unit
 27 risk = $0.1 \div \text{BMCL}_{10}$). This slope represents a plausible upper bound on the true risk. Using linear
 28 extrapolation from the BMCL_{10} , a human-equivalent inhalation unit risk was derived as presented
 29 in Table 2-9.

30 A single inhalation unit risk was derived. Therefore, the recommended inhalation unit risk
 31 for providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk associated with lifetime
 32 inhalation exposure to ETBE is 8×10^{-5} per mg/m^3 , based on the liver tumor response in male
 33 F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). This unit risk should not be used with continuous
 34 exposures exceeding $1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3$ (the POD) because above this level the cancer risk might not
 35 increase linearly with exposure. The slope of the linear extrapolation from the central estimate
 36 BMD_{10} is $0.1 \div [0.992 \times (1,944 \text{ mg/kg-day})] = 5 \times 10^{-5}$ per mg/m^3 .

1 **Table 2-9. Summary of the inhalation unit risk derivation**

Tumor	Species/Sex	Selected Model	BMR	BMC _{ADJ} (mg/m ³)	POD= BMCL _{ADJ} (mg/m ³)	BMCL _{HEC} (mg/m ³)	Slope factor ^a (mg/m ³) ⁻¹
Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	Male F344 rat	1° Multistage	10%	1,944	1,271	1,261	8 × 10 ⁻⁵

2 ^aHuman equivalent slope factor = 0.1/BMCL_{10HEC}; see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information for details of
3 modeling results.

4 **2.4.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Inhalation Unit Risk**

5 There is uncertainty when extrapolating data from animals to estimate potential cancer
6 risks to human populations from exposure to ETBE.

7 Table 2-10 summarizes several uncertainties that could affect the inhalation unit risk.
8 Although the chronic studies did not report an increase in liver tumorigenesis following oral
9 exposure in rats, no other inhalation studies are available to replicate these findings and none
10 examined other animal models. In addition, no data in humans are available to confirm a general
11 cancer response or the specific tumors observed in the rat bioassay ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)).
12 Although changing the methods used to derive the inhalation unit risk could change the results,
13 standard practices were used due to the lack of a human PBPK model, and no other data (e.g., MOA)
14 supported alternative derivation approaches.

15 **Table 2-10. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the inhalation unit**
16 **risk for ETBE**

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Selection of tumor type and relevance to humans: Rat liver tumors are the basis for estimating human cancer risk.	The liver was selected as the target organ (U.S. EPA, 2005a).	An MOA for liver carcinogenicity could not be established, so rat liver tumors were considered relevant to humans supported (U.S. EPA, 2005a).
Selection of data set: No other studies are available.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) was selected to derive cancer risks for humans.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) was a well-conducted inhalation study and the only bioassay that reported increased liver tumors. Additional bioassays might add support to the findings or provide results for different (possibly lower) doses, which could affect the oral slope factor.
Selection of dose metric: Alternative could ↓ inhalation unit risk.	Administered concentration was used.	Modeling based on the best-supported PBPK model-based internal dose metric of ETBE metabolism decreased the BMCL by 2.1-fold.
Interspecies extrapolation of dosimetry and risk:	The default approach for a Category 3 gas was used.	No data suggest an alternative approach. Although the true human correspondence is

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ inhalation unit risk.		unknown, this overall approach is expected to neither overestimate nor underestimate human equivalent risks.
Dose-response modeling: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor.	Used multistage dose-response model to derive a BMC and BMCL	No biologically based models for ETBE were available. The multistage model has biological support and is the model most consistently used in EPA cancer assessments.
Low-dose extrapolation: ↓ cancer risk estimate would be expected with the application of nonlinear low-dose extrapolation.	Linear extrapolation of risk in low-dose region was used.	Linear low-dose extrapolation for agents without a known MOA is supported (U.S. EPA, 2005a).
Statistical uncertainty at POD: ↓ inhalation unit risk 1.4-fold if BMC used as the POD rather than BMCL.	BMCL (preferred approach for calculating slope factor) was used.	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% CI on administered exposure at 10% extra risk of liver tumors.
Sensitive subpopulations ↑ inhalation unit risk to unknown extent.	Individuals deficient in ALDH2 are potentially more sensitive.	Experiments showed enhanced liver toxicity and genotoxicity in mice when ALDH2 was absent. Human subpopulations deficient in ALDH2 are known to be at enhanced risk of ethanol-induced cancer mediated by acetaldehyde, discussed in Section 1.3.3. No chemical-specific data are available, however, to determine the extent of enhanced sensitivity due to ETBE-induced carcinogenicity. Beyond ALDH deficiency, no chemical-specific data are available to determine the range of human toxicodynamic variability or sensitivity, including the susceptibility of children. Because determination of a mutagenic MOA has not been made, an age-specific adjustment factor is not applied.

1 **2.4.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk**

2 No previous cancer assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

3 **2.5. APPLICATION OF AGE-DEPENDENT ADJUSTMENT FACTORS**

4 As discussed in the *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life*
 5 *Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), either default or chemical-specific age-dependent
 6 adjustment factors (ADAFs) are recommended to account for early-life exposure to carcinogens
 7 that act through a mutagenic MOA. Because chemical-specific lifestage susceptibility data for cancer
 8 are not available, and because the MOA for ETBE carcinogenicity is not known (see Section 1.3.2),
 9 application of ADAFs is not recommended.

1
2 **REFERENCES**

- 3 [Amberg, A; Rosner, E; Dekant, W.](#) (1999). Biotransformation and kinetics of excretion of methyl-
4 tert-butyl ether in rats and humans. *Toxicol Sci* 51: 1-8.
- 5 [Amberg, A; Rosner, E; Dekant, W.](#) (2000). Biotransformation and kinetics of excretion of ethyl tert-
6 butyl ether in rats and humans. *Toxicol Sci* 53: 194-201.
7 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/53.2.194>
- 8 [ARCO](#) (ARCO Chemical Company). (1983). Toxicologist's report on metabolism and
9 pharmacokinetics of radiolabeled TBA 534 tertiary butyl alcohol with cover letter dated
10 03/24/1994. (8EHQ86940000263). Newton Square, PA.
- 11 [Asano, Y; Ishikura, T; Kudoh, K; Haneda, R; Endoh, T.](#) (2011). Prenatal developmental toxicity study
12 of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether in rabbits. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 34: 311-317.
13 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2010.532501>
- 14 [Aso, S; Miyata, K; Takakura, S; Hoshuyama, S; Muroi, T; Kusune, Y; Ajimi, S; Furukawa, K.](#) (2014).
15 Prenatal developmental toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether in rats. *Drug Chem*
16 *Toxicol* 37: 17-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2013.806527>
- 17 [ATSDR](#) (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1996). Toxicological profile for
18 methyl-tert-butyl ether [ATSDR Tox Profile]. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and
19 Human Services, Public Health Service. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp91.pdf>
- 20 [Bailey, SA; Zidell, RH; Perry, RW.](#) (2004). Relationships between organ weight and body/brain
21 weight in the rat: What is the best analytical endpoint? *Toxicol Pathol* 32: 448-466.
22 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230490465874>
- 23 [Banton, MI; Peachee, VL; White, KL; Padgett, EL.](#) (2011). Oral subchronic immunotoxicity study of
24 ethyl tertiary butyl ether in the rat. *J Immunotoxicol* 8: 298-304.
25 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/1547691X.2011.598480>
- 26 [Berger, T; Horner, CM.](#) (2003). In vivo exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality.
27 *Reprod Toxicol* 17: 273-281. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(03\)00009-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(03)00009-1)
- 28 [Bernauer, U; Amberg, A; Scheutzow, D; Dekant, W.](#) (1998). Biotransformation of 12C- and 2-13C-
29 labeled methyl tert-butyl ether, ethyl tert-butyl ether, and tert-butyl alcohol in rats:
30 Identification of metabolites in urine by 13C nuclear magnetic resonance and gas
31 chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Chem Res Toxicol* 11: 651-658.
32 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx970215v>
- 33 [Blanck, O; Fowles, J; Schorsch, F; Pallen, C; Espinasse-Lormeau, H; Schulte-Koerne, E; Totis, M;](#)
34 [Banton, M.](#) (2010). Tertiary butyl alcohol in drinking water induces phase I and II liver
35 enzymes with consequent effects on thyroid hormone homeostasis in the B6C3F1 female
36 mouse. *J Appl Toxicol* 30: 125-132. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.1478>
- 37 [Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Janszen, D; Turner, MJ; Sumner,](#)
38 [SCJ.](#) (1996a). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): ninety-day vapor inhalation toxicity study in
39 CD-1(R) mice. Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Janszen, D;
40 Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ.
- 41 [Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Dorman, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Morgan, K; Janszen, D;](#)
42 [Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ.](#) (1996b). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): ninety-day vapor
43 inhalation toxicity study with neurotoxicity evaluations in Fischer 344 rats [TSCA
44 Submission] (pp. 1-90). (89970000047). Research Triangle Park, NC: Chemical Industry
45 Institute of Toxicology under contract to ARCO Chemical Company.
46 <http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E0>
47 [06B7EA0/\\$File/89970000047.pdf](http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E006B7EA0/$File/89970000047.pdf)

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 [Borghoff, SJ; Parkinson, H; Leavens, TL](#). (2010). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic rat model
2 for methyl tertiary-butyl ether; comparison of selected dose metrics following various
3 MTBE exposure scenarios used for toxicity and carcinogenicity evaluation. *Toxicology* 275:
4 79-91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2010.06.003>
- 5 [Borghoff, SJ; Prescott, JS; Janszen, DB; Wong, BA; Everitt, JL](#). (2001). alpha2u-Globulin nephropathy,
6 renal cell proliferation, and dosimetry of inhaled tert-butyl alcohol in male and female F-
7 344 rats. *Toxicol Sci* 61: 176-186. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/61.1.176>
- 8 [Brennan, P](#). (2002). Gene-environment interaction and aetiology of cancer: what does it mean and
9 how can we measure it? *Carcinogenesis* 23: 381-387.
- 10 [Brennan, P; Lewis, S; Hashibe, M; Bell, DA; Boffetta, P; Bouchardy, C; Caporaso, N; Chen, C; Coutelle,](#)
11 [C; Diehl, SR; Hayes, RB; Olshan, AF; Schwartz, SM; Sturgis, EM; Wei, Q; Zavras, AI;](#)
12 [Benhamou, S](#). (2004). Pooled analysis of alcohol dehydrogenase genotypes and head and
13 neck cancer: a HuGE review. *Am J Epidemiol* 159: 1-16.
- 14 [Cal/EPA](#) (California Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). GeoTracker. Available online at
15 <http://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/>
- 16 [Cederbaum, AI; Cohen, G](#). (1980). Oxidative demethylation of t-butyl alcohol by rat liver
17 microsomes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 97: 730-736.
- 18 [Chernoff, N; Rogers, JM; Turner, CI; Francis, BM](#). (1991). SIGNIFICANCE OF SUPERNUMERARY RIBS
19 IN RODENT DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY STUDIES - POSTNATAL PERSISTENCE IN RATS
20 AND MICE. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 17: 448-453. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(91)90196-B)
21 [0590\(91\)90196-B](#)
- 22 [Cohen, SM; Hard, GC; Regan, KS; Seely, JC; Bruner, RH](#). (2011). Pathology working group review of
23 selected histopathologic changes in the kidneys of rats assigned to toxicology and
24 carcinogenicity studies of ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Japan Bioassay Research Center
25 studies no.: 0065 and 0691 [Unpublished report] (pp. 1-30). Research Triangle Park, NC:
26 Research Pathology Associates under contract to Lyondell Chemical Company.
- 27 [Craig, EA; Yan, Z; Zhao, QJ](#). (2014). The relationship between chemical-induced kidney weight
28 increases and kidney histopathology in rats. *J Appl Toxicol* 35: 729-736.
29 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.3036>
- 30 [de Peyster, A](#). (2010). Ethyl t-butyl ether: Review of reproductive and developmental toxicity
31 [Review]. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol* 89: 239-263.
32 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrb.20246>
- 33 [de Peyster, A; Stanard, B; Westover, C](#). (2009). Effect of ETBE on reproductive steroids in male rats
34 and rat Leydig cell cultures. *Toxicol Lett* 190: 74-80.
35 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2009.06.879>
- 36 [Dekant, W; Bernauer, U; Rosner, E; Amberg, A](#). (2001). Toxicokinetics of ethers used as fuel
37 oxygenates [Review]. *Toxicol Lett* 124: 37-45. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/s0378-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/s0378-4274(00)00284-8)
38 [4274\(00\)00284-8](#)
- 39 [Doi, AM; Hill, G; Seely, J; Hailey, JR; Kissling, G; Bucher, JR](#). (2007). alpha2u-Globulin Nephropathy and
40 Renal Tumors in National Toxicology Program Studies. *Toxicol Pathol* 35: 533-540.
- 41 [Dorman, DC; Struve, MF; Wong, BA; Morgan, KT; Janszen, DB; Gross, EB; Bond, JA](#). (1997).
42 Neurotoxicological evaluation of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether following subchronic (90-day)
43 inhalation in the Fischer 344 rat. *J Appl Toxicol* 17: 235-242.
44 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(sici\)1099-1263\(199707\)17:4<235::aid-jat435>3.0.co;2-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1099-1263(199707)17:4<235::aid-jat435>3.0.co;2-4)
- 45 [Drogos, DL; Diaz, AF](#). (2001). Oxygenates in Gasoline Appendix A: Physical properties of fuel
46 oxygenates and additives. In ACS Symposium Series. Washington, DC: American Chemical
47 Society. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bk-2002-0799.ch018>
- 48 [Elcombe, CR; Peffer, RC; Wolf, DC; Bailey, J; Bars, R; Bell, D; Cattley, RC; Ferguson, SS; Geter, D;](#)
49 [Goetz, A; Goodman, JJ; Hester, S; Jacobs, A; Omiecinski, CJ; Schoeny, R; Xie, W; Lake, BG](#).
50 (2014). Mode of action and human relevance analysis for nuclear receptor-mediated liver
51 toxicity: A case study with phenobarbital as a model constitutive androstane receptor (CAR)

- 1 activator [Review]. Crit Rev Toxicol 44: 64-82.
 2 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408444.2013.835786>
- 3 [Eriksson, CJ.](#) (2015). Genetic-epidemiological evidence for the role of acetaldehyde in cancers
 4 related to alcohol drinking [Review]. Adv Exp Med Biol 815: 41-58.
 5 http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-09614-8_3
- 6 [Faulkner, TP; Wiechart, JD; Hartman, DM; Hussain, AS.](#) (1989). The effects of prenatal tertiary
 7 butanol administration in CBA/J and C57BL/6J mice. Life Sci 45: 1989-1995.
- 8 [Fujii, S; Yabe, K; Furukawa, M; Matsuura, M; Aoyama, H.](#) (2010). A one-generation reproductive
 9 toxicity study of ethyl tertiary butyl ether in rats. Reprod Toxicol 30: 414-421.
 10 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.04.013>
- 11 [Fukami, T; Nakajima, M; Yoshida, R; Tsuchiya, Y; Fujiki, Y; Katoh, M; Mcleod, HL; Yokoi, T.](#) (2004). A
 12 novel polymorphism of human CYP2A6 gene CYP2A6*17 has an amino acid substitution
 13 (V365M) that decreases enzymatic activity in vitro and in vivo. Clin Pharmacol Ther 76:
 14 519-527. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cpt.2004.08.014>
- 15 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2003). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE), CAS No. 637-92-3:
 16 Reproduction/developmental toxicity dose-range finding/probe study by the oral (gavage)
 17 route in two strains of rat. (CIT Study No. 24168 RSR). Gaoua, W.
- 18 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2004a). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Prenatal developmental toxicity study by the
 19 oral route (gavage) in rats (pp. 1-280). (CIT Study No. 24860 RSR). unpublished study for
 20 Totalfinaelf on behalf of the ETBE Producers' Consortium. An external peer review was
 21 conducted by EPA in November 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures,
 22 results, and interpretation and discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer
 23 review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749
 24 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 25 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2004b). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Two-generation study (reproduction and
 26 fertility effects) by the oral route (gavage) in rats. (CIT Study No. 24859 RSR). unpublished
 27 study for Totalfinaelf on behalf of the ETBE Producers' Consortium. An external peer review
 28 was conducted by EPA in November 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental
 29 procedures, results, and interpretation and discussion of the findings presented. A report of
 30 this peer review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202)
 31 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 32 [Gehlhaus, MW, III; Gift, JS; Hogan, KA; Kopylev, L; Schlosser, PM; Kadry, A, -R.](#) (2011). Approaches to
 33 cancer assessment in EPA's Integrated Risk Information System [Review]. Toxicol Appl
 34 Pharmacol 254: 170-180. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2010.10.019>
- 35 [Guyton, KZ; Chiu, WA; Bateson, TF; Jinot, J; Scott, CS; Brown, RC; Caldwell, JC.](#) (2009). A
 36 reexamination of the PPAR-alpha activation mode of action as a basis for assessing human
 37 cancer risks of environmental contaminants [Review]. Environ Health Perspect 117: 1664-
 38 1672. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900758>
- 39 [Hagiwara, A; Doi, Y; Imai, N; Nakashima, H; Ono, T; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Tamano, S; Nagano, K;
 40 Fukushima, S.](#) (2011). Medium-term multi-organ carcinogenesis bioassay of ethyl tertiary-
 41 butyl ether in rats. Toxicology 289: 160-166. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2011.08.007>
- 42 [Hagiwara, A; Doi, Y; Imai, N; Suguro, M; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Tamano, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima,
 43 S.](#) (2015). Promotion of liver and kidney carcinogenesis by ethyl tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE)
 44 in male Wistar rats. J Toxicol Pathol 28: 189-195. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1293/tox.JTP-2015-0023>
- 45 [Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Doi, Y; Suguro, M; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#) (2013).
 46 No Promoting Effect of Ethyl Tertiary-butyl Ether (ETBE) on Rat Urinary Bladder
 47 Carcinogenesis Initiated with N-Butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine. J Toxicol Pathol 26:
 48 351-357. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1293/tox.2013-0027>
- 49 [Hard, GC; Banton, MI; Bretzlaff, RS; Dekant, W; Fowles, J. R.; Mallett, AK; Mcgregor, DB; Roberts, KM;
 50 Sielken, RL; Valdez-Flores, C; Cohen, SM.](#) (2013). Consideration of rat chronic progressive
 51

- 1 nephropathy in regulatory evaluations for carcinogenicity. *Toxicol Sci* 132: 268-275.
2 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfs305>
- 3 **Hard, GC; Johnson, KJ; Cohen, SM.** (2009). A comparison of rat chronic progressive nephropathy
4 with human renal disease-implications for human risk assessment [Review]. *Crit Rev*
5 *Toxicol* 39: 332-346. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440802368642>
- 6 **Hattis, D; Goble, R; Russ, A; Chu, M; Ericson, J.** (2004). Age-related differences in susceptibility to
7 carcinogenesis: A quantitative analysis of empirical animal bioassay data. *Environ Health*
8 *Perspect* 112: 1152-1158. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.6871>
- 9 **HSDB** (Hazardous Substances Database). (2012). Ethyl tert-butyl ether - CASRN: 637-92-3.
10 Washington D.C. . [https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-](https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+7867)
11 [bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+7867](https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+7867)
- 12 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999a). Acetaldehyde [IARC Monograph] (pp.
13 319-335). Lyon, France. [http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-](http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf)
14 [88.pdf](http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf)
- 15 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999b). IARC monographs on the evaluation
16 of carcinogenic risks to humans: Re-evaluation of some organic chemicals, hydrazine and
17 hydrogen peroxide [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France: World Health Organization.
- 18 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999c). Methyl tert-butyl ether (group 3) (pp.
19 339-383). Lyon, France.
- 20 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999d). Some chemicals that cause tumours
21 of the kidney or urinary bladder in rodents and some other substances: Methyl tert-butyl
22 ether. In IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Lyon,
23 France: World Health Organization.
- 24 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2010). Alcohol consumption and ethyl
25 carbamate [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France.
26 <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol96/mono96.pdf>
- 27 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2012). Consumption of Alcoholic Beverages
28 [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol100E/>
- 29 **IARC** (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2015). Preamble to the IARC monographs.
30 Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer, World Health Organization.
31 <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Preamble/>
- 32 **Johanson, G; Nihlén, A; Löf, A.** (1995). Toxicokinetics and acute effects of MTBE and ETBE in male
33 volunteers. *Toxicol Lett* 82/83: 713-718. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(95\)03589-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03589-3)
34 [3](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03589-3)
- 35 **IPEC** (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2007a). 13-Week toxicity test of 2-ethoxy-2-
36 methylpropane in F344 rats (drinking water study) [Preliminary study for the
37 carcinogenicity test]. (Study No. 0665). Kanagawa, Japan: Japan Industrial Safety and
38 Health.
- 39 **IPEC** (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2007b). Micronucleus test of ETBE using bone marrow of
40 rats of the “13-week toxicity study of 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane in F344 rats (drinking
41 water study) [preliminary carcinogenicity study]”. (Study Number: 7046). Japan Bioassay
42 Research Center, Japan Industrial Safety and Health Association.
- 43 **IPEC** (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008a). [28-day ETBE repeated dose full-body inhalation
44 toxicity test in rats (preliminary test)]. (Study No. B061828). Japan: Mitsubishi Chemical
45 Safety Institute Ltd. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in November 2008 to
46 evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and
47 discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's
48 IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-
49 mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 50 **IPEC** (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008b). A 90-day repeated dose toxicity study of ETBE by
51 whole-body inhalation exposure in rats. (Study Number: B061829). Mitsubishi Chemical
52 Safety Institute Ltd.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008c). A 180-Day repeated dose oral toxicity study of
2 ETBE in rats. (Study Number: D19-0002). Japan: Hita Laboratory, Chemicals Evaluation and
3 Research Institute (CERI). An external peer review was conducted by EPA in November
4 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and
5 discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's
6 IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-
7 mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 8 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008d). Medium-term mutli-organ carcinogenesis bioassay
9 of 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane (ETBE) in rats. (Study Number: 0635). Ichinomiya, Japan:
10 DIMS Institute of Medical Science.
- 11 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008e). A one-generation reproduction toxicity study of
12 ETBE in rats. (Study Number: SR07060). Safety Research Institute for Chemical Compounds.
- 13 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008f). Pharmacokinetic study in rats treated with [14c]
14 ETBE repeatedly for 14 days. (P070497). Japan: Kumamoto Laboratory, Mitsubishi
15 Chemical Safety Institute Ltd. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in November
16 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and
17 discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's
18 IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-
19 mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 20 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008g). Pharmacokinetic study in rats treated with single
21 dose of [14C] ETBE. (P070496). Japan: Kumamoto Laboratory, Mitsubishi Chemical Safety
22 Institute Ltd. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in November 2008 to evaluate
23 the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and discussion of the
24 findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at
25 (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and
26 at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 27 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008h). A prenatal developmental toxicity study of ETBE in
28 rats. (Study Code Number E09-0006). Hita Research Laboratories, Chemicals Evaluation
29 and Research Institute (CERI).
- 30 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008i). Study for effects on embryo-fetal development in
31 rabbits treated orally with ETBE. (Study No. R-965). Shizuoka, Japan: Kannami Laboratory,
32 Bozo Research Center Inc.
- 33 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2010a). Carcinogenicity test of 2-Ethoxy-2-methylpropane
34 in rats (Drinking water study). (Study No: 0691). Japan Industrial Safety and Health
35 Association, Japan Bioassay Research Center. An external peer review was conducted by
36 EPA in November 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and
37 interpretation and discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is
38 available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or
39 hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 40 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2010b). Carcinogenicity test of 2-Ethoxy-2-methylpropane
41 in rats (Inhalation study). (Study No: 0686). Japan: Japan Industrial Safety and Health
42 Association. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in November 2008 to evaluate
43 the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and discussion of the
44 findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at
45 (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and
46 at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 47 [Kakehashi, A; Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Nagano, K; Nishimaki, F; Banton, M; Wei, M; Fukushima, S;](#)
48 [Wanibuchi, H.](#) (2013). Mode of action of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether hepatotumorigenicity in
49 the rat: evidence for a role of oxidative stress via activation of CAR, PXR and PPAR signaling
50 pathways. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 273: 390-400.
51 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2013.09.016>

- 1 [Kakehashi, A; Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Wei, M; Fukushima, S; Wanibuchi, H.](#) (2015). Induction of cell
2 proliferation in the rat liver by the short-term administration of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether. J
3 Toxicol Pathol 28: 27-32. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1293/tox.2014-0056>
- 4 [Kaneko, T; Wang, P, -Y; Sato, A.](#) (2000). Partition coefficients for gasoline additives and their
5 metabolites. J Occup Health 42: 86-87. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1539/joh.42.86>
- 6 [Kanerva, RL; Ridder, GM; Stone, LC; Alden, CL.](#) (1987). Characterization of spontaneous and decalin-
7 induced hyaline droplets in kidneys of adult male rats. Food Chem Toxicol 25: 63-82.
- 8 [Klaunig, JE; Babich, MA; Baetcke, KP; Cook, JC; Corton, JC; David, RM; Deluca, JG; Lai, DY; Mckee, RH;
9 Peters, JM; Roberts, RA; Fenner-Crisp, PA.](#) (2003). PPARalpha agonist-induced rodent
10 tumors: Modes of action and human relevance [Review]. Crit Rev Toxicol 33: 655-780.
11 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713608372>
- 12 [Leavens, TL; Borghoff, SJ.](#) (2009). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of methyl tertiary
13 butyl ether and tertiary butyl alcohol dosimetry in male rats based on binding to alpha2u-
14 globulin. Toxicol Sci 109: 321-335. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp049>
- 15 [Li, Q; Kobayashi, M; Inagaki, H; Hirata, Y; Hirata, K; Shimizu, T; Wang, R, -S; Suda, M; Kawamoto, T;
16 Nakajima, T; Kawada, T.](#) (2011). Effects of subchronic inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary
17 butyl ether on splenocytes in mice. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 24: 837-847.
18 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/03946320110240040>
- 19 [Liau, SS; Qureshi, MS; Praseedom, R; Huguet, E.](#) (2013). Molecular pathogenesis of hepatic
20 adenomas and its implications for surgical management [Review]. 17: 1869-1882.
21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11605-013-2274-6>
- 22 [Malarkey, DE; Bucher, JR.](#) (2011). Summary report of the National Toxicology Program and
23 Environmental Protection Agency-sponsored review of pathology materials from selected
24 Ramazzini Institute rodent cancer bioassays [NTP]. Research Triangle Park: National
25 Toxicology Program.
26 [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/about_ntp/partnerships/international/summarypwg_report
28 ri_bioassays.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/about_ntp/partnerships/international/summarypwg_report
27 ri_bioassays.pdf)
- 28 [Maltoni, C; Belpoggi, F; Soffritti, M; Minardi, F.](#) (1999). Comprehensive long-term experimental
29 project of carcinogenicity bioassays on gasoline oxygenated additives: plan and first report
30 of results from the study on ethyl-tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE). Eur J Oncol 4: 493-508.
- 31 [Maryland Department of the Environment.](#) (2016). Oil Control Program Remediation Sites.
32 Available online at
33 [http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Land/OilControl/RemediationSites/Pages/Progra
35 ms/LandPrograms/Oil_Control/RemediationSites/index.aspx](http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Land/OilControl/RemediationSites/Pages/Progra
34 ms/LandPrograms/Oil_Control/RemediationSites/index.aspx)
- 35 [McConnell, EE; Solleveld, HA; Swenberg, JA; Boorman, GA.](#) (1986). Guidelines for combining
36 neoplasms for evaluation of rodent carcinogenesis studies. J Natl Cancer Inst 76: 283-289.
37 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/76.2.283>
- 38 [Mcgregor, D.](#) (2007). Ethyl tertiary-butyl ether: a toxicological review [Review]. Crit Rev Toxicol 37:
39 287-312. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440601177723>
- 40 [Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, RC; Wong, B; Janszen, DB; Farris, GM; Wright, GA; Bond, JA.](#) (1999).
41 Effects of a thirteen-week inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether on Fischer-344
42 rats and CD-1 mice. Toxicol Sci 51: 108-118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/51.1.108>
- 43 [Melnick, R; Burns, K; Ward, J; Huff, J.](#) (2012). Chemically exacerbated chronic progressive
44 nephropathy not associated with renal tubule tumor induction in rats: An evaluation based
45 on 60 carcinogenicity studies by the National Toxicology Program. Toxicol Sci 128: 346-356.
46 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfs156>
- 47 [Miyata, K; Koga, T; Aso, S; Hoshuyama, S; Ajimi, S; Furukawa, K.](#) (2013). A subchronic (180-day) oral
48 toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether, a bioethanol, in rats. Drug Chem Toxicol.
49 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2013.851690>
- 50 [Montgomery, CR.](#) (1994). n-Octanol/water partition co-efficient (Kow) for ethyl tertiary butyl ether
51 (ETBE) at 25 degrees C +/- 1 degree C. Montgomery, CR.

- 1 [NEIWPCC](#) (New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission). (2003). Summary Report
2 on a Survey of State Experiences with MtBE and Other Oxygenate Contamination at LUST
3 Sites. Lowell, Massachusetts: NEIWPCC.
4 http://www.neiwpcc.org/neiwpcc_docs/2003mtbesum.pdf
- 5 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1995). Liquid/air partition coefficients of methyl and ethyl t-butyl
6 ethers, t-amyl methyl ether, and t-butyl alcohol. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 5: 573-582.
- 7 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998a). Controlled ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) exposure of male
8 volunteers: I Toxicokinetics. *Toxicol Sci* 46: 1-10.
9 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2516>
- 10 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998b). Controlled ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) exposure of male
11 volunteers: II. Acute effects. *Toxicol Sci* 46: 143-150.
12 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2517>
- 13 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998c). Experimental exposure to methyl tertiary-butyl ether: I
14 Toxicokinetics in humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 148: 274-280.
15 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8333>
- 16 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2011). Review of the Environmental Protection Agency's draft
17 IRIS assessment of formaldehyde (pp. 194). Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
18 <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/13142.html>
- 19 [NSF International.](#) (2003). t-Butanol: Oral Risk Assessment Document (CAS 75-65-0) (pp. 81). Ann
20 Arbor, MI. http://www.documents.dgs.ca.gov/bsc/pex/exhibit_nsf_t_butanol.pdf
- 21 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1995a). NTP technical report on the toxicology and
22 carcinogenesis studies of t-Butyl alcohol (CAS No. 75-65-0) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1
23 mice (drinking water studies). (NTPTR436). Research Triangle Park, NC.
- 24 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1995b). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of t-butyl
25 alcohol (CAS no 75-65-0) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (Drinking water studies) (pp. 1-
26 305). (NTPTR436). Research Triangle Park, NC.
- 27 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1997). NTP technical report on toxicity studies of t-butyl
28 alcohol (CAS no 75-65-0) administered by inhalation to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (pp.
29 1-56, A51-D59). Research Triangle Park, NC.
30 http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/ST_rpts/tox053.pdf
- 31 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (2014). Nonneoplastic lesion atlas: Kidney - nephropathy,
32 chronic progressive. National Toxicology Program, US Dept. of Health and Human Services.
33 <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/nl/urinary/kidney/necp/index.htm>
- 34 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (2015). Handbook for conducting a literature-based health
35 assessment using OHAT approach for systematic review and evidence integration. U.S. Dept.
36 of Health and Human Services, National Toxicology Program.
37 <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/pubhealth/hat/noms/index-2.html>
- 38 [Poet, TS; Valentine, JL; Borghoff, SJ.](#) (1997). Pharmacokinetics of tertiary butyl alcohol in male and
39 female Fischer 344 rats. *Toxicol Lett* 92: 179-186.
- 40 [Saito, A; Sasaki, T; Kasai, T; Katagiri, T; Nishizawa, T; Noguchi, T; Aiso, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#)
41 (2013). Hepatotumorigenicity of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether with 2-year inhalation exposure
42 in F344 rats. *Arch Toxicol* 87: 905-914. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0997-x>
- 43 [Salazar, KD; Brinkerhoff, CJ; Lee, JS; Chiu, WA.](#) (2015). Development and application of a rat PBPK
44 model to elucidate kidney and liver effects induced by ETBE and tert-butanol. *Toxicol Appl*
45 *Pharmacol* 288: 439-452. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2015.08.015>
- 46 [Setshedi, M; Wands, JR; de la Monte, SM.](#) (2010). Acetaldehyde adducts in alcoholic liver disease
47 [Review]. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 3: 178-185. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4161/oxim.3.3.12288>
- 48 [Short, BG; Burnett, VL; Swenberg, JA.](#) (1986). Histopathology and cell proliferation induced by 2,2,4-
49 trimethylpentane in the male rat kidney. *Toxicol Pathol* 14: 194-203.
50 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/019262338601400208>

- 1 [Straif, K; Loomis, D; Guyton, K; Grosse, Y; Lauby-Secretan, B; El Ghissassi, F; Bouvard, V; Benbrahim-](#)
2 [Tallaa, L; Guha, N; Mattock, H.](#) (2014). Future priorities for the IARC Monographs. *Lancet*
3 *Oncol* 15: 683-684. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(14\)70168-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70168-8)
- 4 [Suzuki, M; Yamazaki, K; Kano, H; Aiso, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#) (2012). No carcinogenicity of
5 ethyl tertiary-butyl ether by 2-year oral administration in rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 37: 1239-1246.
- 6 [Swenberg, JA; Lehman-McKeeman, LD.](#) (1999). alpha 2-Urinary globulin-associated nephropathy as
7 a mechanism of renal tubule cell carcinogenesis in male rats. In CC Capen; E Dybing; JM
8 Rice; JD Wilbourn (Eds.), *IARC Scientific Publications* (pp. 95-118). Lyon, France:
9 International Agency for Research on Cancer.
10 <http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?sesslan=1&codlan=1&codcol=73&cod>
11 [cch=147](#)
- 12 [Tiesjema, B; Baars, AJ.](#) (2009). Re-evaluation of some human-toxicological Maximum Permissible
13 Risk levels earlier evaluated in the period 1991-2001. (RIVM Report 711701092).
14 Bilthoven, the Netherlands: National Institute for Public Health and the Environment
15 (Netherlands). <http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/711701092.pdf>
- 16 [Travlos, GS; Hard, GC; Betz, LJ; Kissling, GE.](#) (2011). Chronic progressive nephropathy in male F344
17 rats in 90-day toxicity studies: its occurrence and association with renal tubule tumors in
18 subsequent 2-year bioassays. *Toxicol Pathol* 39: 381-389.
19 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623310388432>
- 20 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988). Recommendations for and documentation
21 of biological values for use in risk assessment (pp. 1-395). (EPA/600/6-87/008). Cincinnati,
22 OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of
23 Health and Environmental Assessment.
24 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=34855>
- 25 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a). Alpha-2u-globulin: Association with
26 chemically induced renal toxicity and neoplasia in the male rat (pp. 1-136). (EPA/625/3-
27 91/019F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for
28 Environmental Assessment.
29 <https://ntrl.ntis.gov/NTRL/dashboard/searchResults.xhtml?searchQuery=PB92143668>
- 30 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b). Guidelines for developmental toxicity
31 risk assessment (pp. 1-83). (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental
32 Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
33 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=23162>
- 34 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation
35 reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry [EPA Report] (pp. 1-409).
36 (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
37 Office of Research and Development, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment,
38 Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office.
39 [https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=](https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317)
40 [N=25006317](#)
- 41 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk
42 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC.
43 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/REPRO51.PDF>
- 44 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1997). Drinking water advisory: Consumer
45 acceptability advice and health effects analysis on methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) [EPA
46 Report] (pp. 1-42). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water.
47 <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=20003HO4.txt>
- 48 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998a). Assessment of thyroid follicular cell
49 tumors [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-97/002). Washington, DC.
- 50 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998b). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk
51 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC.
52 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/NEUROTOX.PDF>

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000). Science policy council handbook: Risk
2 characterization (pp. 1-189). (EPA/100/B-00/002). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental
3 Protection Agency, Science Policy Council.
4 <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=40000006.txt>
- 5 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and
6 reference concentration processes (pp. 1-192). (EPA/630/P-02/002F). Washington, DC:
7 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
8 <http://www.epa.gov/osa/review-reference-dose-and-reference-concentration-processes>
- 9 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Guidelines for carcinogen risk
10 assessment [EPA Report] (pp. 1-166). (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC: U.S.
11 Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
12 <http://www2.epa.gov/osa/guidelines-carcinogen-risk-assessment>
- 13 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Supplemental guidance for assessing
14 susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens [EPA Report] (pp. 1125-1133).
15 (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC.
16 <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/guidelines-carcinogen-supplement.htm>
- 17 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006). Approaches for the application of
18 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and supporting data in risk
19 assessment (Final Report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-05/043F). Washington, DC.
20 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=157668>
- 21 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Recommended use of body weight 3/4 as
22 the default method in derivation of the oral reference dose (pp. 1-50).
23 (EPA/100/R11/0001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
24 Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
25 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
26 [oral-reference-dose](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
- 27 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Benchmark dose technical guidance (pp.
28 1-99). (EPA/100/R-12/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
29 Assessment Forum.
- 30 [U.S. EPA](#). (2014). Guidance for applying quantitative data to develop data-derived extrapolation
31 factors for interspecies and intraspecies extrapolation [EPA Report]. (EPA/100/R-
32 14/002F). Washington, DC: Risk Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
33 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and)
34 [extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and](https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and)
- 35 [USDA](#) (U.S. Department of Agriculture). (2012). Japan focuses on next generation biofuels. Tokyo,
36 Japan: Global Agricultural Information Network, USDA Foreign Agricultural Service.
37 Prepared by Midori Iijima.
38 [http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Jap](http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Japan_7-2-2012.pdf)
39 [an_7-2-2012.pdf](http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Japan_7-2-2012.pdf)
- 40 [USGS](#) (U.S. Geological Survey). (2006). Volatile Organic Compounds in the Nation's Ground Water
41 and Drinking-Water Supply Wells: Supporting Information. Available online at
42 http://water.usgs.gov/nawqa/vocs/national_assessment/index.html
- 43 [Venkata, NG; Aung, CS; Cabot, PJ; Monteith, GR; Roberts-Thomson, SJ](#). (2008). PPARalpha and
44 PPARbeta are differentially affected by ethanol and the ethanol metabolite acetaldehyde in
45 the MCF-7 breast cancer cell line. *Toxicol Sci* 102: 120-128.
46 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm281>
- 47 [Vetrano, KM](#). (1993). Final report to ARCO Chemical Company on the odor and taste threshold
48 studies performed with methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) and ethyl tertiary-butyl ether
49 (ETBE). Vetrano, KM.
- 50 [Weaver, LW; Exum, LR; Prieto, LM](#). (2010). Gasoline Composition Regulations Affecting LUST Sites.
51 39.

- 1 [Webb, DR; Kanerva, RL; Hysell, DK; Alden, CL; Lehman-McKeeman, LD.](#) (1990). Assessment of the
2 subchronic oral toxicity of d-limonene in dogs. *Food Chem Toxicol* 28: 669-675.
3 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(90\)90142-A](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(90)90142-A)
- 4 [Weng, Z; Ohtani, K; Suda, M; Yanagiba, Y; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2014). Assessment
5 of the reproductive toxicity of inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether in male mice
6 with normal, low active and inactive ALDH2. *Arch Toxicol* 88: 1007-1021.
7 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-014-1192-z>
- 8 [Weng, Z; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N, an; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, R.](#) (2013). Subchronic
9 exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether resulting in genetic damage in Aldh2 knockout mice.
10 *Toxicology* 311: 107-114. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.06.005>
- 11 [Weng, Z; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2012). Differential
12 genotoxic effects of subchronic exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether in the livers of Aldh2
13 knockout and wild-type mice. *Arch Toxicol* 86: 675-682.
14 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-011-0779-x>
- 15 [Weng, ZQ; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2011). Aldh2 Knockout
16 Mice Were More Sensitive to DNA Damage in Leukocytes due to Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether
17 Exposure. *Ind Health* 49: 396-399.
- 18 [White, RD; Daughtrey, WC; Wells, MS.](#) (1995). Health effects of inhaled tertiary amyl methyl ether
19 and ethyl tertiary butyl ether. *Toxicol Lett* 82/83: 719-724.
20 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(95\)03590-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03590-7)
- 21 [Williams, TM; Borghoff, SJ.](#) (2001). Characterization of tert-butyl alcohol binding to "alpha"2u-
22 globulin in F-344 rats. *Toxicol Sci* 62: 228-235. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/62.2.228>
- 23